

V

CHIN

V O Y A G E S

MADE IN THE YEARS 1788 AND 1789,

FROM

CHINA TO THE N. W. COAST OF AMERICA,











T. Steward, del.

R. Pollard, sculp.

*Callium Cand. Mayrulla?*  
*Chips of. Nivtha. Found.*

Published Aug. 20, 1900. by J. Walter N. & Co. Piccadilly.

E. Sutherland, del.

*Callicum (and) Maguilla.  
Chiefs of Noctka Sound.*

*Published Aug. 22, 1890. By J. Walter Nease, Pocatello.*

R. Pellard, sculp.

*John Elphinstone*  
**V O Y A G E S** *1834*

MADE IN THE YEARS 1788 AND 1789,

FROM

CHINA TO THE N. W. COAST OF AMERICA:

WITH

AN INTRODUCTORY NARRATIVE

OF

A V O Y A G E

Performed in 1786, from BENGAL, in the Ship NOOTKA.

TO WHICH ARE ANNEXED,

OBSERVATIONS ON THE PROBABLE EXISTENCE

OF

A NORTH WEST PASSAGE.

AND SOME ACCOUNT OF

THE TRADE BETWEEN THE NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA

AND CHINA; AND THE LATTER COUNTRY AND

GREAT BRITAIN.

---

By JOHN MEARES, Esq.

---

V O L. II.

L O N D O N.

PRINTED AT THE Logographic Press;

AND SOLD BY

J. WALTER, No. 169, PICCADILLY, OPPOSITE OLD BOND STREET.

1791.

*Callicum (and) Maguilla?*  
*Chiefs of Nootka Sound?*  
*Published Aug. 20. 1790. by J. Walter, No. 169, Piccadilly.*



W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

W. O. T. A. G. 2

V  
F  
vo  
up  
V



---

V O Y A G E S  
TO THE  
NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA,  
IN THE YEARS 1788, AND 1789, &c.

---

C H A P. XXI.

*General Account of the Nations seen on the North Western Coast of America.—Their Situation, Villages, Population, &c.—Knowledge of the People to the Southward of Queenhithe, in a great Degree conjectural.—Some Account of the American Continent, from Cape Saint James to the Southward.—Climates—Seasons—Winds—Storms—Harbours, Navigation, &c.*

WE had now taken our leave of the 1788.  
Coast of America; and, while the SEPTEMBER.  
Felice may be supposed to be pursuing her  
voyage to the Sandwich Islands, we shall fill  
up the interval of her arrival there, with  
VOL. II. A such

1788. such an account of the country we have just  
SEPTEMBER. quitted, as we are qualified to make from  
our own experience, and such observations  
as suggested themselves to us while we were  
acquiring it.

The commercial adventurers to this part  
of America, who had been led thither for  
the furs it produced, were not without that  
laudable and patriot curiosity which has  
animated others, and indeed operated in some  
of them to add new countries to the chart  
of the globe; but, whatever zeal they might  
possess, it was not in their power to spare  
an adequate portion of their time from their  
more important objects of commercial en-  
terprize.

It is true, that in pursuit of them we fell  
in with parts of the coast that Captain Cook  
had not visited, and communicated with  
people whom he had never seen;—but the  
great object of our voyage continually check-  
ed any rising impulse to pursue the track of  
discovery; and our particular duty and in-  
terests forced us back to those parts of the  
coast which were more immediately con-  
nected with the purposes of mercantile ad-  
venture.—Hence it is that our account of  
this

this part of the American continent will be 1788.  
confined within narrow limits:—It will, SEPTEMBER.  
however, we trust, possess the merit which  
accuracy can give it, and assist those who  
may hereafter be employed to examine this  
remote portion of the globe.

The parts of which we have any parti-  
cular knowledge, extend from the latitude  
of  $45^{\circ}$  North to  $62^{\circ}$  North. The longitude  
obtained from astronomical observations, is  
from  $205^{\circ}$  East, to  $237^{\circ}$  East of Greenwich.  
By this longitude we mean the Western  
boundary of the coast to the Northern Pa-  
cific Ocean.—This country, as it extends  
towards Hudson's or Baffin's Bay, is as yet  
unexplored, and, of course, unknown; nor  
can we form any probable conjecture whether  
such a space is occupied by land or sea, as  
we have already observed, in the introduc-  
tory memoir which treats of the North West  
Passage, &c.

With respect to the inhabitants of this  
extensive shore, we have a knowledge of four  
different nations, whose occupations and  
manners bear a great similitude to each other.

From every information we could obtain,  
there is reason to believe that the nation

1788. which inhabits Nootka Sound, and which  
SEPTEMBER. extends itself both North and South of that  
port, is very numerous; but does not possess  
the same fierceness of character as their more  
Northern neighbours.

Maquilla, with whom the reader has already been made rather intimately acquainted, is the sovereign of this territory; which extends to the Northward as far as Cape Saint James, in the latitude of  $52^{\circ} 20'$  North, and longitude of  $228^{\circ} 30'$  East of Greenwich; and which cape forms the Southern extremity of the great groupe of islands that bounds the Northern Archipelago towards the Pacific Ocean; and to the Southward, the dominions of this chief stretch away to the Islands of Wicananish.

There are also persons of considerable power, though inferior dignity to the sovereign chiefs:—In this station of honour were Callicum and Hanapa, who have already been particularly mentioned; and the former of whom has been, we trust, a pleasing companion to the reader through many a page of this volume.—Indeed, as we had no opportunity of visiting the interior parts, at any distance from the Sound, we can only com-

communicate such information as we received from this amiable chief, whose frank and open disposition was ever obedient to our enquiry; and who, by possessing an understanding superior to the rest of his countrymen, was qualified to make those communications on which, as far as they went, we might have an unsuspecting reliance. 1788. Septamash.

From him we learned that there were several very populous villages to the Northward, entrusted to the government of the principal female relations of Maquilla and Callicum; such as grandmothers, mothers, aunts, sisters, &c.—but the brothers, sons, and other male relations, were, from political motives, kept near the person of the chief himself.—It may indeed be recollected, that the village suddenly invaded by the enemy, and which occasioned a war expedition from Nootka Sound, has been mentioned in a former chapter as being governed with unlimited sway by the grandmother of Maquilla. The mother of Callicum enjoyed a similar delegated power over another district; and several other villages were assigned to the direction of other relations, all of which were ready to join, as occasion required,

1788. quired, for the support of their mutual  
SEPTEMBER. safety, and to yield a ready obedience to the  
summons of the sovereign chief:— the  
whole forming a political band of union  
not very unlike to the general system of  
government in Europe at an early period  
of its civilization, and which is well known  
under the appellation of the feudal system.

The number of inhabitants in King  
George's Sound amount to between three  
and four thousand. Captain Cook estimates  
the village of Nootka to contain about two  
thousand inhabitants, and we do not think  
that it had undergone any change in its  
population when we were upon the coast.  
But there are two other subordinate villages  
in the Sound, which, between them, appear-  
ed to us to contain fifteen hundred people.  
One of them is situated at a considerable  
distance up the Sound, in a district com-  
mitted to the jurisdiction of Hanapa.

To the Northward of the Sound there  
are four villages, and to the Southward  
of it there are an equal number, of which  
Maquilla is the chief. From the best in-  
formation, each of these inhabited spots con-  
tain, on an average, about eight hundred  
people;



people; so that the whole of Maquilla's subjects do not amount to more than ten thousand people;—a very small number indeed to occupy so large a space of country;—but the frequent wars which harass these little states, and the fierceness of battle among cannibal nations, are sufficient to satisfy us concerning the stagnant population of these people. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

The district next to King George's Sound to the Southward, is that of Wicananish: though he is not considered as equal in rank to Maquilla, yet he is entirely free and independent, and by far the most potent chief of this quarter. In the same district reside the chiefs named Detootche and Hanna, on two small islands, but who are entirely free and independent. These islands are situated a little to the Northward of Port Cox, and contain each of them about fifteen hundred people, and we did not understand that they had any other dependency.

The general residence of Wicananish is in Port Cox, where he lives in a state of magnificence much superior to any of his neighbours, and both loved and dreaded by the other chiefs. His subjects, as he himself informed us, amounted to about thirteen

1788, thousand people, according to the following  
SEPTEMBER. estimation :—

In Port Cox, four thousand ; to the Southward of Port Cox to Port Effingham, and in that port, two thousand ; and in the other villages which are situated as far as the mouth of the Straits of John de Fuca, on the Northern side, there might be about seven thousand people.—Here the dominions of Wicananish end, and those of the next and last chief of the Nootka territory begin, whose name is Tatootche.

The names of the several villages belonging to Wicananish were given us by himself, and are as follow :—Kenoumahafat, Uth-u-wil-ett, Chaiffet, Elefait, Qu-quact, Leccha-ett, Equo-lett, How-schuc-se-lett, E-lolth-it, and Nitta-natt. These names are taken down in the manner they were pronounced by Wicananish ; and, indeed, as we passed along the coast, we had communication with several of them, whose inhabitants came off to us at sea, particularly from Nitta-natt, Elefait, and E-lolth-it. Indeed, from the apparent populousness of these villages, which we could very well distinguish, we rather think that the chief, either from  
modesty

modesty or ignorance, under-rated the population of his country. 1788.

SEPTEMBER.

The subjects of Wicananish are a bold, daring people, extremely athletic, and superior in every respect to those of King George's Sound; and, at the same time, not so savage as those of Tatootche, who resides on the island that bears his name, and is situated near the south head-land which forms the entrance of the Straits of de Fuca. With these people we had very little communication; but from the crowd of inhabitants collected to view the ship, and the number of boats filled with people which surrounded her, we shall not over-rate the number of inhabitants on this island, by estimating them at five thousand people.

The district of this chief extends to Queenhithe; and Wicananish informed us that it contained five villages, and about three thousand inhabitants. We saw the large village of Queenuitett, near Queenhithe, and also several other smaller ones, as we coasted along the shore.

We could obtain no other knowledge of any villages to the Southward of Queenhithe, but from the further information of Wi-

1788. Wicananish. He indeed repeated the names  
 SEPTEMBER. of several, which, according to his account,  
 were situated a great way to the Southward,  
 the inhabitants whereof not only spoke a  
 different language from the Nootka natives,  
 but who varied also in manners and customs.  
 That this part of his intelligence was cor-  
 rect, we had sufficient proof, when we were  
 off Shoal-water Bay, as the two natives who  
 then approached the ship, spoke a language  
 which seemed to have no affinity with that  
 of Nootka, and appeared, in the circum-  
 stances of dress and the form of their canoe,  
 to be a separate and distinct people from the  
 American nations which we had visited.

The following names of the villages to the  
 Southward of Queenhithe, were taken down  
 at the moment, as Wicananish pronounced  
 them:—Chanutt, Clanamutt, Chee-mée-  
 fett, Lo-the-att-sheeth, Lu-nee-chett, Thee-  
 wich-e-rett, Chee-set, Lino-quoit, Nook-  
 my-ge-mat, Amuo-skett, Nuisfet-tuc-fauk,  
 Quoit-fee-noit, Na-nunc-chett, and Chu-a-  
 na-skett.

The knowledge which Wicananish pos-  
 sessed of the names of these places, proves  
 very evidently that either he or some of his

people have had some communication with 1788.  
the inhabitants of them. But whether this SEPTEMBER.  
was a matter of design or hazard, of an  
occasional trading intercourse, or the acci-  
dental effects of a storm, which has been  
frequently known to have driven canoes to  
a great distance, and carried the affrighted  
Indian to the hospitality or the destruction  
of a remote coast, we cannot pretend to say ;  
as it was not always in our power to make  
ourselves intelligible to the savages, or render  
them intelligent to ourselves.

These places are beyond the limits of that  
part of America comprised in the four na-  
tions, extending from Prince William's  
Sound to Queen Charlotte's Isles, and the  
Northern Archipelago ; and from thence to  
Nootka and Cape Shoalwater ; so that any  
history of the people that inhabit them, must  
be a matter of mere conjecture, and there-  
fore totally improper to interrupt the authen-  
tic narrative before us.

Of the inhabitants residing up the Straits  
of de Fuca, we could obtain no information  
from the people of Nootka ; but from the  
multitude which attacked the long-boat, we  
had no doubt that they were very numerous.

The

1788. The American continent, in almost every  
SEPTEMBER. part, presents nothing to the eye but immense ranges of mountains or impenetrable forests.—From Cape Saint James to Queenhithe, which we have considered as the district of Nootka, and inhabited by the same nations, this scene invariably presents itself, and admits of very little, if any variety. In some places the country appears to be level on the coast, but still the eye soon finds itself checked by steep hills and mountains, covered, as well every part of the low-land, with thick woods down to the margin of the sea. The summits of the higher mountains, indeed, were composed of sharp prominent ridges of rocks, which are clad in snow instead of verdure; and now and then we saw a spot clear of wood, but it was very rare, and of small extent.

The climate of this country, that is from Cape Saint James to the Southward, is much milder than the Eastern coast on the opposite side of America, in the same parallel of latitude,

The winter generally sets in with rain and hard gales from the South East, in the month of November; but it very seldom happens



happens that there is any frost till January, 1788.  
when it is so slight as very rarely to prevent SEPTEMBER.  
the inhabitants from navigating the Sound  
in their canoes. The small coves and ri-  
vulets are generally frozen; but I could  
not discover that any one remembered to  
have seen the Sound covered with ice.

The winter extends only from November  
to March, when the ground is covered with  
snow, which disappears from off the lower  
lands in April, and vegetation is then found  
to have made a considerable advance. April  
and May are the spring months, and in June  
the wild fruits are already ripened. To the  
Northward of King George's Sound the cold  
increases, and the winters are longer; as to  
the Southward, it of course diminishes; and  
we should suppose that to the Southward of  
45° there must be one of the most pleasant  
climates in the world.

The mercury in the thermometer often  
stood in the middle of summer at 70°, par-  
ticularly in the coves and harbours that  
were sheltered from the Northern winds;  
but we very seldom had it lower than 40 in  
the evenings. Fires, however, were very  
acceptable both in May and September; but

we

1788. we attributed this circumstance, in a great  
SEPTEMBER. measure, to the South East winds, which  
were ever attended with rain and raw cold.

The North Westerly winds, on the contrary, blow clear, but are rather cool. The winds which prevail during the summer months, are the Westerly ones, which extend their influence over the Northern Pacific Ocean, to the Northward of  $30^{\circ}$  North, as the Easterly winds blow invariably to the equator from this latitude.

Storms from the Southward are very frequent in the winter months, but there is no reason to suppose that they operate with such a degree of violence as to prevent ships from navigating the American coast, in any season of the year.

There are several harbours in the district of Nootka, which are capable of receiving, into perfect security, shipping of the largest burthen. King George's Sound is an absolute collection of harbours and coves, which are sheltered from the violence of all winds. Port Cox and Port Effingham are of the first kind for capaciousness and safety; and to the Northward of Nootka to Cape Saint James, we may safely conjecture that there  
are

are sounds and harbours equal to any which 1788. have been already described. Besides, this SEPTEMBER. coast is by no means difficult to navigate, from its very deep waters and bold shores.

We cannot but consider it as a remarkable circumstance, that during the whole length of our coasting voyage, we did not meet with a single river of any magnitude. The very small streams which emptied themselves every where into the sea, were generally supplied by rains and snow from the mountains. We found also very few springs; so that from these and other circumstances, with such accounts as we could get from the natives, we had been frequently disposed to imagine, that the land which we had considered as the American coast, was a chain of islands, separated by large and capacious channels from the continent\*.

\* This conjecture will be considered in one of the Introductory Memoirs, with some account of the voyage of the American sloop Washington, in the autumn of 1789, which was not received till we were thus far advanced in our Narrative.

1788.

SEPTEMBER.

## C H A P. XXII.

*Account of the District of Nootka continued.—Vegetable Productions.—Great Plenty of Wild Fruits.—Esculent Roots, &c.—Quadrupeds:—Deer.—Foxes.—Martens.—The Ermine.—Squirrel, &c.—Marine Animals:—The Whale, Sword Fish, Seals, &c.—Particular Account of the Sea Otter.—Various Kinds of Birds.—Aquatic Fowls.—Fish of various Kinds.—Manner of taking some of them.—Reptiles.—Insects.—Minerals.—Conjectures concerning Mines in this Country, &c. &c.*

THE vegetable productions of the district of Nootka, which have come to our knowledge, are not numerous, though we must acknowledge that our botanical enquiries were necessarily very confined.—We have no doubt but that considerable additions might be made from this country to the collected stores both of Zoology and Botany; but we wanted skill sufficient to render ourselves serviceable in this pleasing range of science.—We shared the natural  
lot

lot of all private expeditions equipped for 1788.  
the purposes of commercial adventure, in SEPTEMBER.  
which a knowledge of these branches of philosophy is not an essential qualification, and where even every pursuit of science must give way to those of mercantile advantage.

Among the trees which compose these forests, we observed the black and white spruce, with the pine and cypress; and a great variety with whose form and foliage we were wholly unacquainted; many of which, however, would answer every purpose of the dock-yard. Timbers cut from some of them proved so extremely hard, that it was with difficulty they could be worked into shape. We particularly remarked that in King George's Sound, Port Cox, and Port Effingham, the trees in general grow with great vigour, and are of a size sufficient for masts of any dimensions.

On the rocky islands, and in the woods, we found the wild strawberry in great abundance. There were also currant trees of the black kind, and gooseberry bushes, which seemed to bear fruit only in certain parts. There is a species of raspberry of the most delicious flavour, and far superior to any

VOL. II. B fruit

1788. fruit of that kind we had ever before tasted.

SEPTEMBER. It grows on a larger bush than our European raspberry, and is free from thorns; but the fruit itself is so delicate, that a shower of rain washes it entirely away. There is also a small red fruit, not unlike in size, shape and taste, to our currant, which grew on trees of a considerable size, in the greatest abundance. It is a favourite food of the natives, and during the months of July and August, the chief employment was to gather it, and a species of blackberry, both red and white, but very much superior to our wild fruit of that kind, both in size and flavour.

The quantities of berry fruits that the natives brought us, proved their extreme plenty. To us they were a very salutary as well as pleasant addition to our table, and the sailors sat down every day to a pudding made of them. We also preserved several small casks of the red fruit with sugar, which lasted several months, and were very serviceable to us at sea.

Wild leeks grow every where in the greatest profusion; and the esculent roots are in great variety, some of which have a taste similar to the sea spinnage. When, however, they



they could not be procured, the tops of the young nettle proved an excellent succedaneum. Of these the natives are immoderately fond; after having stripped the younger plants of a thin coat, they eat them in their raw state. 1788. SEPTEMBER,

Towards the water-side we observed great quantities of wild wheat, or goose-grass. We every where found in the woods wild roses and sweet-briar, which perfumed the air. We saw also the anthericum that bears the orange-flower, and many other kinds of plants, which our ignorance in the botanic science prevents us from enumerating or attempting to describe. Indeed, the constant employment which our commercial concerns required of us, was wholly unfavourable to the researches of natural philosophy; but we have every reason to believe that any one of botanical experience, who should visit this coast in the summer season, would add to the stock of his knowledge in this useful and delightful science.

The quadrupeds which we had an opportunity of seeing, were very few;—they were deer, racoons, martens, squirrels and foxes. The deer which we received as presents

B 2

from

VOYAGES TO THE

1788. from the chiefs were very small; but we  
SEPTEMBER. have seen others in their possession of the  
moose kind, extremely large, with branching  
horns. We believe, however, that the latter  
were not in great plenty: indeed in all our  
excursions we never were so successful as to  
bring one home, though we had seen and  
wounded them.

The foxes are very common, and differ  
much in size and colour; some are yellow,  
with a long, soft, and very beautiful fur:  
others are of a dirty red; and a third sort of  
a kind of ash-colour.

The marten bears a strong resemblance to  
that of Canada, particularly as to size and  
shape; but it is not so black, nor is its skin  
so valuable as those brought from that coun-  
try. There is also another species of them  
here, whose hair is so very coarse as to be in  
little or no estimation with the natives.

The ermine is very scarce; and those of  
this animal which we saw were rather of a  
yellowish colour, and possessing, in no de-  
gree, that beautiful whiteness which makes  
them so estimable in the countries of Eu-  
rope.

Neither

Neither racoons or squirrels appeared to 1788.  
be in great plenty; the former are tame like SEPTEMBER.  
those of Eastern America, and the latter are  
smaller than our European squirrel, but not  
of so bright a colour.

During the time we remained on the  
coast, we saw but two beaver skins; but  
they were the richest specimens of that fur  
which we ever remember to have seen.

The natives made frequent mention of  
bears, of which they gave us to understand  
there were great numbers in the forests, of  
a very fierce nature, and with whom they  
sometimes had terrible battles; but we were  
never so fortunate as to see one of them;  
and though some of our people went out oc-  
casionally a bear hunting, they always re-  
turned without the gratification even of  
having seen their game.

Our knowledge did not extend further  
than to the above animals, though it is more  
than probable, that there are many other  
kinds of them who inhabit the forests of  
this country:—Indeed, we saw skins which  
served for the dress, ornament, or armour  
of the natives, that must have belonged to  
animals which we had not seen. Though

1788. these might be got in bartering with those  
SEPTEMBER. tribes who may be supposed to inhabit the interior parts of the country.

The mountain sheep, though inhabitants of the Northern part of the coast, do not extend themselves so far to the Southward as the district of Nootka; at least we never saw their fleece or their horns, which are in such universal use with the Indians of Prince William's Sound and Cook's River.

The sea coasts of this country abound with numerous marine animals; such as whales, both of the bone and spermaceti kind; thrashers, grampusses, porpoises, both black and white, seals, sea-lions, sea-cows, the river-otter, and above all, the sea-otter.

During the summer, when employed in navigating the coast, we saw great numbers of whales, and were sometimes witnesses to dreadful battles between them, the sword-fish and the thrasher, who filled the air with the noise of their combats. The natives, in hunting the whale, prefer those small ones with hunches on their backs, as being the most easy to kill. They pursue also the sea-lion and the sea-cow for the same reason. The vast number of seals which are every where

where seen, render them an easy prey to the natives, who consider them as delicious food. 1788. SEPTEMBER.

Their skins are of a silvery colour, spotted with black, and covered with a coarse hair.

The flesh of the sea-cow and sea-lion are esteemed peculiar delicacies, and are even preferred to the whale; but are very scarce to the Southward.—More to the North they are found in great plenty.

The number of these animals which are destroyed by the natives for food, must be very considerable: the grampus and porpoise seem, in some degree, to escape this general destruction, being considered as inferior, both in point of usefulness or luxury. But abundant as the whales may be in the vicinity of Nootka, they bear no comparison to the numbers seen on the Northern part of the coast: indeed the generality of these huge marine animals delight in the frozen climates.

The sea-otter we believe to be an inhabitant of every part of the North Western Coast of America, from the latitude of 30° North to 60° North. Their fur is the finest in the world; it possesses a jetty blackness, and is of exceeding beauty. The peculiar

1788. culiar warmth it affords, renders it a most  
SEPTEMBER. valuable clothing in the colder climates;  
but considered in an ornamental view, it has  
a rich and magnificent appearance, and,  
under a certain arrangement, may vie even  
with the royal ermine.

The ocean bordering on the American coast is not the exclusive habitation of the sea-otter:—that animal frequents the coast of Japan and that of China, particularly in the Yellow Sea, and the neighbourhood of Corea; but we have never heard that they are found farther to the Southward. They, indeed, delight in, as they seemed to be formed for, cold climates, and are wonderfully clad to resist the severity of the coldest region. There are, however, particular places to which they never fail to resort in great numbers, as is supposed, on account of the shoals of fish which frequent them, and are the food of the otter.

This animal, like the river-otter, is of an amphibious nature; but their peculiar element is the sea. They are sometimes seen many leagues from land, sleeping on their backs, on the surface of the water, with their young ones reclining on their breast.

As



As the cubs are incapable of swimming till 1788.  
 they are several months old, the mother SEPTEMBER,  
 must have some curious method of carrying  
 them out to sea, and returning them to their  
 hiding places on shore, or in the cavities of  
 rocks that project into the sea: indeed, they  
 are known to sleep with their young on  
 their breast, and to swim with them on  
 their back; but if they should be unfortu-  
 nately overtaken by the hunters, the dam  
 and her brood always die together:—She  
 will not leave her young ones in the mo-  
 ment of danger, and therefore shares their  
 fate.

From the formation of their lungs they  
 are unable to remain under water longer than  
 two minutes, when they are forced to rise  
 to the surface for respiration; and it is this  
 circumstance which gives their pursuers such  
 advantage over them;—though the wonder-  
 ful swiftness with which they swim very  
 often baffles the utmost attention and skill  
 of the hunter.

Nature has furnished this creature with  
 powerful weapons of offence and destruc-  
 tion. Its fore-paws are like those of the  
 river-otter, but of much larger size, and  
 greater

1788. greater strength:—its hind-feet are skirted  
SEPTEMBER. with a membrane, on which, as well as on  
the fore-feet, there grows a thick and coarse  
hair:—its mouth contains most formidable  
rows of teeth, superior to any other marine  
carnivorous animal except the shark.

The fur varies in beauty according to the  
different gradations of life.—The young cubs  
of a few months old, are covered with a  
long, coarse, white hair, which protects the  
fine down that lies beneath it.—The natives  
often pluck off this coarse hair, when the  
lower fur appears of a beautiful brown colour  
and velvet appearance. As they encrease in  
age this long hair falls off, and the fur be-  
comes blackish, but still remains short.—  
When the animal is full grown, it becomes  
of a jet black, and encreases in beauty; the  
fur then thickens, and is thinly sprinkled  
with white hairs.—When they are past their  
state of perfection, and verge towards old  
age, their skin changes into a dark-brown,  
dingy colour, and, of course, proportionably  
diminishes in value.

This is the best account we could obtain  
of this curious and valuable animal; for it  
would be impossible for us to describe, with  
any

any degree of satisfaction, the different kinds of otter skins brought to us for sale.—The great variety of colour, from a chestnut brown to a jet black, which we observed in them, makes it difficult for us to ascertain the precise period of their lives when they have arrived at perfection. At first we really supposed them to be the skins of different animals, or of various species of the same animal:—but we afterwards discovered what we have already stated concerning the advancement of them to beauty; and perhaps other circumstances may combine to hasten or retard the period of their most perfect state.—We are disposed to imagine that they undergo an annual change in their fur, either by shedding the old, or acquiring new; and that their skins are considerably affected by the different seasons of the year.—We observed that the skins of the otters killed during the winter, were of a more beautiful black, and, in every respect, more perfect than those which were taken in the summer or autumn.

The Chinese, who must be considered as the best judges of these skins, class them under eight or ten denominations, and affix  
to

1788. to each a proportionate value, concerning  
SEPTEMBER. which they would never suffer us, in our  
bargains with them, to intrude an opinion.  
—As furriers, they held us, and perhaps  
with some reason, in very low estimation.

The male otter is, beyond all comparison,  
more beautiful than the female, and is distinguished by the superior jetty colour, as well as velvet appearance of his skin; whereas the head, throat and belly of the female, is not only covered with a fur that is white, but which is also of a very coarse texture. The skins in the highest estimation, are those which have the belly and throat plentifully interspersed with a kind of brilliant silver hairs, while the body is covered with a thick black fur, of extreme fineness, and a silky gloss.—Indeed in this state, the fur of the sea otter is, taken in all its circumstances, superior for cloathing, to that of any other animal in the world.

It is however said in China, that the skins of this animal taken in the Corean and Japan seas, are superior to those of Russia or the North Western Coast of America.

The abundance of these animals, which frequent every part of the American coast,  
occasion

occasion their being caught without much 1788.  
difficulty by the natives; who not only owe SEPTEMBER.  
the magnificence of their appearance, as well  
as a most comfortable protection against the  
severity of their winters, to the skin of the  
sea-otter, but also find in its flesh what they  
consider as most delicious food.

It differs from the river otter, or capucca,  
as called by the people of Nootka, and  
which is the same as that of Canada: in its  
form, size, and fur, it is far superior.

The species of birds which frequent the  
American shore are very confined:—We ob-  
served the crow, the magpie, the thrush,  
the woodpecker, the wren, the king fisher,  
the common land-lark, the plover, the hawk,  
and the white-headed eagle. The wood-  
pigeon was also sometimes, but very rarely  
seen.

The aquatic fowls were far more nume-  
rous; and consisted of the common sea-gulls  
and shags; many kinds of ducks and divers;  
the sea-parrot, and many others of which  
we knew not the names.

Vast quantities of fish are to be found,  
both on the coast and in the sounds or har-  
bours.—Among these are the halibut, her-  
ring,

1788. ring, fardine, silver-bream, salmon, trout,  
SEPTEMBER. cod, elephant-fish, shark, dog-fish, cuttle-  
fish, great variety of rock-fish, &c.—all of  
which we have seen in the possession of the  
natives, or have been caught by ourselves.  
There are, probably, a great abundance of  
other kinds, which are not to be taken by  
the hook, the only method of taking fish  
with which the natives are acquainted, and  
we had neither trawls or nets.

In the spring, the herrings as well as the  
fardines, frequent the coast in vast shoals.  
The herring is from seven to eight inches  
long, and, in general, smaller than those  
taken in the British seas. The fardine re-  
sembles that of Portugal, and is very de-  
licious: they are here taken by the people  
in prodigious quantities. They first drive  
the shoals into the small coves, or shallow  
waters, when a certain number of men in  
canoes, keep plashing the water, while others  
sink branches of the pine with stones; the  
fish are then easily taken out with wooden  
troughs or wicker baskets. We have some-  
times seen such numbers of them, that a  
whole village has not been able to cleanse  
them before they began to grow putrid.—

After



After being cleaned, they are placed on rods, 1788.  
and hung in rows, at a certain distance, SEPTEMBER.  
over their fires, that they may be smoked;  
and when they are sufficiently dried, they  
are carefully packed up in mats, and laid  
by as a part, and a very considerable part, of  
their winter's provision. The season for  
taking these fish is in the months of July  
and August. Certain people, at this time,  
are stationed on particular eminencies, to  
look for the arrival of the shoals, which can  
be very readily distinguished by the particu-  
lar motion of the sea. The natives then  
embark in their canoes to proceed in their  
fishery. The sardine is preferred by them  
to every other kind of fish, except the sal-  
mon.

In the months of July, August, and Sep-  
tember, salmon are taken, though not in so  
great abundance as the other fish, but are  
of a very delicate flavour. They are split,  
dried, and packed up, as has already been  
described, and are considered as a great de-  
licacy. The salmon of the district of Nootka  
are very different from those found to the  
Northward, which are of an inferior kind,  
and

After

1788. and of the same species with those taken  
SEPTEMBER. at Kamtschatka.

During our stay in King George's Sound, we saw very few sharks or halibut; but the cod taken by the natives were of the best quality:—they are also prepared, like the rest, for the purpose of winter stores.

We saw the red snapper here, but it was very uncommon; and we now and then observed the large cuttle-fish, which the natives eat with great relish in its raw state.

The muscles are of a very large size, and filled with a small, seedy pearl, about the size of a pin's head, very ill-shaped, and by no means transparent. We saw also sea-ears, cockles, limpets, star-fish, and many other marine productions in great abundance. The small sea-crabs have a very delicate flavour, and are in great plenty.

The reptiles of this country are confined, at least as far as our knowledge extends, to a small brown snake, about eighteen inches in length, which fled on hearing the least noise. In our frequent visits to the woods we saw no other; so that they may be traversed without the least fear of meeting with those dangers from poisonous animals  
of

of the reptile kind, which infest the Eastern 1788.  
side of America. There are however, great SEPTEMBER.  
quantities of musquitoes, which prove a severe inconvenience to the natives. We saw butterflies of various kinds, and some of uncommon size and beauty. The bee, common fly, and various species of moths, were in great numbers, and composed all that we recollect to have seen of the insect tribe on the North West Coast of America.

Of the minerals of this country, we can only judge from the different kinds of ore which we saw in the possession of the natives; and from those specimens, we are disposed to consider them of the most valuable kind.

The pure malleable lumps of copper ore seen in the possession of the natives, convince us that there are mines of this metal in the vicinity of this part of the Western coast. We once saw a piece of it, which appeared to weigh about a pound, through which an hole had been perforated sufficiently large for an handle to pass, in order to make a kind of hammer. On enquiring of the man in whose possession it was, from whence he procured it, he made us under-

1788. stand that he had received it in barter from  
SEPTEMBER. some of the native people who lived more to the Northward.— We had also occasionally seen necklaces and a sort of bracelets worn on the wrist, which were of the purest ore, and to all appearance had never been in the possession of an European.

The natives make a kind of coarse red ochre, for the purpose of painting themselves, but more particularly their faces, which very probably contains metalline particles; we also observed that they employed a black pigment, which they use to paint their bodies. Over the latter they strew a glittering sand, which was very much esteemed by them; and from its appearance, our sailors, at first, took it for gold. It was collected from a bed of rock of a whitish colour, at the bottom of a rivulet; it ran in veins, possessed a shining quality, and was of a gold colour. On breaking a piece of the rock, these shining particles vanished, and what remained, was black and flaky; which, however, on being reduced to powder, resumed the brilliant appearance we have mentioned, and formed the proudest ornament of the Nootkan inhabitants. Sir Francis

cis Drake speaks of this shining sand in his 1788. account of New Albion. But we are not SEPTEMBER. sufficiently skilled in mineralogy, to justify our offering any observations concerning it.

We also saw several octangular pieces of rock chrystal, perfectly transparent, and worn by the natives as ornaments about their neck. —They generally had about them a small piece of Muscovy glass, which they held in high estimation.

The imperfect knowledge we have yet obtained of this country, must render all conjecture vain as to its mineral possessions. —The Spaniards, however, who have the keenest scent of any people for those riches which are contained in the bowels of the earth, in the month of August, 1789, opened a mine in an island, called Hog Island, which is situated in the harbour of Friendly Cove, in King George's Sound. Their miners were kept constantly at work, and no one but themselves suffered to approach the island, except the soldiers ordered to guard it.

1788.

SEPTEMBER.

## C H A P. XXIII.

*The Persons of the Inhabitants described.—The Manner in which they treat their Infant Children.—Their Aversion to Beards.—Dresses, Male and Female.—Various Kinds of them.—Their Masks, and the Uses of them.—Disposition and Temper of the Natives.—An horrid Custom of killing a Slave every Month, for the Purpose of eating him.—The Ceremonies used on this Occasion.—The Circumstance which led to the Discovery of this cruel Practice, &c.*

THE people of the Nootkan nation are, in general, robust and well proportioned ;—their faces are large and full, their cheeks high and prominent, with small black eyes ;—their noses are broad and flat ; their lips thick ; and they have, generally, very fine teeth, and of the most brilliant whiteness.

The manner in which the children of Nootka are treated when young, is not more extraordinary from its strange, and, as it should



should appear, total inutility, as from its 1788.  
agreement with the customs of the Chinese SEPTEMBER.  
and Tartars, to whom this practice gives  
these people a considerable resemblance. The  
head of the infant is bound by the mother  
with a kind of fillet of several folds, as low  
down as the eyes, in order to give it a certain  
form, which, at this tender age, it is capable  
of receiving. It might be supposed that such  
a tight drawn ligature must cause confi-  
derable pain to the child; but we never ob-  
served that any of the infants in such a  
state of preparation for sugar-loaf heads, suf-  
fered any visible pain or inconvenience.

Though the custom of compressing the  
head in this manner, gives them an un-  
pleasant appearance, by drawing up the eye-  
brows, and sometimes producing the disa-  
greeable effect of squinting, as well as of  
flattening the nose and distending the nos-  
trils, they are by no means an ill-looking  
race of people. They have also the custom,  
which is known to prevail in so many Indian  
nations, of plucking out the beard by the  
roots, on its first appearance; and, as it  
continues to sprout, to keep it down by the  
same practice. It is one of the domestic em-  
C 3                      ployments

1788. ployments assigned to their wives to watch  
SEPTEMBER. this appearance of manhood, and to eradicate the hairs as they come forth; which they do in a very dexterous manner with their fingers, and without giving the least pain in the operation.—Some of them, however, though we saw but very few of this disposition, when they advance in years, and become infirm, suffer their beards to grow without interruption.—But, notwithstanding they have so great an aversion to the hair of their chin, that of the head is an object of their attentive vanity.—It is strong, black and glossy, grows to a considerable length, and is either tied in a kind of knot on the top of their heads, or suffered to hang down their backs in flowing negligence.

In their exterior form they have not the symmetry or elegance which is found in many other Indian nations.—Their limbs, though stout and athletic, are crooked and ill-shaped; their skin, when cleansed of filth and ochre, is white, and we have seen some of the women, when in a state of cleanliness,—which, however, was by no means a common sight, and obtained with difficulty,—who not only possessed the fair  
com-

complexion of Europe, but features that 1788.  
 would have attracted notice for their deli- SEPTEMBER.  
 cacy and beauty, in those parts of the world  
 where the qualities of the human form are  
 best understood. But these examples of  
 beauty are by no means numerous among  
 the women of Nootka, who are calculated  
 rather to disgust than to charm an European  
 beholder. Their hair, like that of the men,  
 is black; their eyes are of the same colour;  
 and, in their exterior appearance, they are  
 not to be immediately distinguished from the  
 men. In their characters they are reserved and  
 chaste; and examples of loose and immodest  
 conduct were very rare among them. There  
 were women in Saint George's Sound, whom  
 no offers could tempt to meretricious sub-  
 missions.

The principal dress of the men is either  
 composed of the skin of the sea-otter, or  
 consists of a kind of flaxen garment, made  
 by the women from the bark of a tree and  
 the filament of a nettle, prepared in a parti-  
 cular manner. The skin of the bear, the  
 racoon, or other animals, are sometimes  
 worn, according to the caprices of fancy,  
 or the temperature of the weather.

1788. The otter vestment is composed of two  
SEPTEMBER. large skins sewed on one side, which form a covering from the neck to the ancles; it passes under the left arm, and is tied over the right shoulder by a leathern thong fastened to the skins, leaving both arms entirely free from any kind of restraint. This garment, in its form and folds, is far from being ungraceful; and, when aided by the richness of the fur, wants nothing but cleanliness to make it a vestment of the most pleasing description.

They have also another garment, made from the inner bark of the pine-tree and the filaments of the nettle.—These are steeped for some time in urine; and having been well beaten, they are separated into threads, which is a matter of no great skill. A certain quantity of these threads joined together, form one of the stronger thongs, a number of which are prepared twice the length of the garment, and laid double across a long stick; when they are readily platted into the kinds of mat of which this article of the Nootkan dress is made. The women are very expert at this business, which is one of their principal employments.

This

—This garment, from its close contexture, 1788.  
is warm, and, when new and clean, is rather <sup>SEPTEMBER.</sup>  
of an elegant appearance, especially when  
its edges are trimmed with a narrow fringe  
of the sea-otter's skin; but the filth of the  
houses, and the personal nastiness of the  
people, almost immediately soils, and of  
course destroys its beauty: the natives call  
it a *cofsack*, and wear it in the same manner  
as their dresses of skin and fur.

The cap which they use as a covering for  
their head, is of a conic form, made of mat-  
ting, and of so close a texture as to be capable  
of holding water. It is ornamented with  
painted representations of birds and other  
animals, and fastened by a leathern thong,  
tied beneath the chin. There is, without  
doubt, a very great convenience in this part  
of their dress, but it is by no means calcu-  
lated to add to the grace or fierceness of their  
appearance.

Their faces are generally painted with a  
sort of red ochre: in visits of ceremony  
every part of their body is bedaubed with  
it, which makes them of a reddish hue, and  
disagreeable appearance; and being mixed  
with train-oil, with which they previously  
anoint

This

1783. anoint themselves, is accompanied with a  
SEPTEMBER. rancid smell. In this fashion of painting  
themselves they adopt various modes, which,  
as it appeared to us, they appropriate to  
certain occasions. When they go on a war  
expedition, black is a prevalent colour, laid  
on in streaks, on a white ground; we have  
sometimes also seen them painted entirely  
white; and, at other times, of a bright red,  
over which they strewed a shining sand,  
which has been already described. But in  
whatever fashion they thought proper to co-  
lour themselves, they appeared to us equally  
disgusting; it was, if we may use the ex-  
pression, when they were in deshabille, that  
they appeared to the greatest advantage.

The ears of the men are universally per-  
forated. Some of these have several holes,  
in which they fix small leathern thongs,  
strung either with porcupines quills, small  
pieces of copper, or any other ornament they  
could procure from us. But buttons, when  
they could be obtained, supplanted all other  
articles, and we have sometimes seen their  
ears drawn down almost to their shoulders  
by the weight of them. The septum, or  
that part of the nose which divides the  
nostrils,

nostrils, is also sometimes perforated, from whence pieces of copper, iron or tin, shaped in various ways, are suspended.—They wear also round their wrists a kind of bracelet made of metal, or of leather strung with shells, and sometimes of a number of simple thongs of leather. They apply the same kind of ornament to their ancles; but with a greater number of thongs, and a proportionable encrease in the size of the beads or other decorations.

The dress of the women very materially differs from that of the men; and is calculated, with great modesty, to prevent that personal exposure which accompanies the dress of the other sex. They are never suffered to wear the sea-otter skin, or furs of any kind, as far as we could observe.—Their dresses are made of mats, manufactured by themselves, in the form of a shift, without sleeves, which falls down to the ancle. A kind of mantle, with a hole in the middle, passes over their head, and is contrived to cover their arms without restraining their motion; though it very seldom happens that in any of their employments more than half the arm becomes visible. A cap of the same



1788. same kind as that of the men, compleats  
SEPTEMBER. their drefs. Their long black hair hangs  
down their back ; but they are not allowed  
to employ any other paint but of a red colour,  
which, however, they use in great profu-  
sion. We observed very few of them who  
were adorned with the nose or ear deco-  
rations.

But these are the drestes of peace ;—the  
people of Nootka have another for war, and  
is admirably contrived to answer the purpose  
for which it is put on. It consists of a thick  
leathern frock or doublet, made from the  
skin of the elk, cut into a fringe at the sides  
and neck, and adorned on the other parts  
with tassels of leather : it reaches from the  
neck to the heels, and is painted with va-  
rious devices. This garment is sufficiently  
strong to resist the arrows or even the spears  
of their enemies, as by hanging loose it  
yields to the force, and checks the progress  
both of one and the other. It may, therefore,  
be considered as a very complete defensive  
armour. This drefs is accompanied with a  
mask representing the head of some animal ;  
it is made of wood, with the eyes, teeth, &c.  
and is a work of considerable ingenuity.

Of

Of these masks they have a great variety, 1788.  
which are applicable to certain circumstances SEPTEMBER.  
and occasions. Those, for example, which  
represent the head of the otter, or any other  
marine animals, are used only when they  
go to hunt them.—In their war expeditions,  
but at no other time, they cover the whole  
of their dress with large bear-skins. They  
also adorn their heads with feathers and the  
down of birds,—a custom which they rigidly  
observe in their first approach to strangers.

When we first saw them dressed in this  
manner, their ferocious appearance was ra-  
ther alarming; but this singular mode of  
disguising themselves, lost its deformity by  
a familiar intercourse, and being continually  
in the habit of observing the character of  
this inoffensive people. When sitting in  
their houses and conversing with their fami-  
lies, they lost all that air of ferocity which  
they derived from the dress we have just de-  
scribed.—They were, in general, courteous  
to us, and affable to each other; and they  
seemed to entertain something like a very  
correct notion of right and wrong; being  
confident when acting with rectitude, and  
diffident when doing any thing under an

1788. opposite influence: for I do not recollect  
SEPTEMBER. a single instance, where the reproach we made them on any detection, was not attended with the most evident sense of shame. It would not, perhaps, be the best ground to form a judgment of their real character by their immediate conduct to us, as that might take its shape from the fear of our power, or the hope of our favour. But in their demeanour to each other, we frequently saw those attentions, and discovered those friendly dispositions which leave no doubt as to the amiable qualities they possess. On the other hand, their sanguinary appetites and cannibal propensities were but too evident; so that we were divided between our regard and abhorrence of the Nootkan people.

Callicum and Hanapa both declared their aversion to the practice of eating human flesh; at the same time they acknowledged it existed among them, and that Maquilla was so much attached to this detestable banquet, as to kill a slave every moon, to gratify his unnatural appetite. — These chiefs, with every look and expression of abhorrence,  
gave

gave us the following account of this bloody ceremony. 1788.

SEPTEMBER.

The number of Maquilla's slaves were very considerable, not only at Nootka, but in other parts of his territories. And when the fatal day arrived which was to be celebrated by the feast of an human victim, a certain number of these slaves were assembled in the house of the sovereign chief, who selected the object to be eaten by him and his guests, in the following curious manner:—The inferior chiefs who were invited to partake of the approaching banquet, performed the ceremonies which were appointed to precede it:—these consist of singing the war song, dancing round the fire, and fomenting the flames by throwing oil into them. A bandage is then tied over the eyes of Maquilla, who in this blindfold state is to seize a slave. His activity in the pursuit, with the alarms and exertions of these unhappy wretches in avoiding it, form another part of this inhuman business. But it is seldom a work of delay,—some one of these slaves is soon caught,—death instantly follows,—the devoted carcase is immediately cut in pieces, and its reeking portions distributed

1788. buted to the guests: when an universal shout  
SEPTEMBER. of those who have escaped, declares the joy  
of their deliverance.

We were not by any means disposed to give credit to this extraordinary action, and rather imagined that it was invented to injure Maquilla in our opinion; for when we recollected that the pillow of Callicum was filled with human skulls, we could not but suspect if the former was a cannibal, that the latter was also of the same description. Our subsequent enquiries, however, confirmed all that Callicum had asserted;—and many of the natives assured us that he was an honourable exception to the general disposition of the Nootkan people to human flesh. The skulls on which he reposed might, indeed, be the remains of his ancestors; or, which is more probable, the trophies of his prowess, and preserved by him to record his valour; as standards taken from an enemy, in the wars of polished nations, are hung up as ensigns of their glory, in the public places of their metropolitan cities.

A circumstance however took place very soon after we had received the information we have just related, which induced Maquilla him-

himself to confirm the truth of this cruel 1788.  
 history, and to name even the very time when SEPTEMBER.  
 the last scene of his tragic gluttony was  
 acted by him.

It so happened that the chief, in ascending  
 the side of the ship, by some untoward acci-  
 dent received an hurt in his leg. Orders  
 were immediately given to the surgeon to do  
 what was necessary on the occasion; and  
 when he was about to apply a plaister to the  
 wound, Maquilla absolutely refused to suffer  
 the application, but sucked himself the blood  
 which flowed freely from it: and when we  
 expressed our astonishment and disgust at his  
 conduct, he replied, by licking his lips, pat-  
 ting his belly, and exclaiming *cloosb, cloosb*;  
 or good, good. Nor did he now hesitate to  
 confess that he eat human flesh, and to ex-  
 press the delight he took in banqueting on  
 his fellow creatures. Nay, he not only  
 avowed the practice of which he had been  
 accused, but informed us, as we stood shud-  
 dering at the story, that, a very short time  
 before, the ceremony of killing and eating  
 a slave had taken place even in Friendly  
 Cove. We terrified him however into a

VOL. II.

D

pro-

1788. promise, that no such barbarity should be  
SEPTEMBER. again practised by himself, or any others in  
his territories; and gave him to understand,  
with the most determined tone and look we  
could assume, that he himself should not  
long survive another repetition of it.

CHAP.



1788.

SEPTEMBER.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*Employments of the Men of Nootka.—They consist, in general, of hunting different Marine and Land Animals.—Killing the Whale, &c. described.—Method of hunting the Sea-Otter, the Seal, &c.—Their more domestic Occupations.—Making Implements for Fishing and War.—Their Canoes:—A Description of them.—A particular Manner of Fishing.—Employments of the Women.—Manner of collecting and preserving the Roes of Fish.—The Disposition of the People to War.—The Custom of exchanging their Women.—Their Religion, &c. &c.*

THE occupations of the men on this coast were such as arose from their particular situation. Fishing, and hunting the land or larger marine animals, either for food or furs, form their principal employments.—The common business of fishing for ordinary sustenance is carried on by slaves, or the lower class of people:—While the more noble occupation of killing the whale and

D 2

hunting

1788. hunting the sea-otter, is followed by none  
SEPTEMBER. but the chiefs and warriors.

Their dexterity in killing the whale is not easily described, and the facility with which they convey so huge a creature to their habitations is no less remarkable. When it is determined to engage in whale-hunting, which the most stormy weather does not prevent, the chief prepares himself, with no common ceremony, for this noble diversion. —He is cloathed on the occasion in the sea-otter's skin; his body is besmeared with oil, and daubed with red ochre; and he is accompanied by the most brave, active, and vigorous people in his service.

The canoes employed on this occasion are of a size between their war canoes and those they use on ordinary occasions; they are admirably well adapted to the purpose, and are capable of holding, conveniently, eighteen or twenty men.

The harpoons which they use to strike the whale or any other sea-animal, except the otter, are contrived with no common skill. The shaft is from eighteen to twenty-eight feet in length; at the end whereof is fixed a large piece of bone, cut in notches, which

which being spliced to the shaft, serves as a secure hold for the harpoon, which is fastened to it with thongs.—The harpoon is of an oval form, and rendered extremely sharp at the sides as well as the point;—it is made out of a large muscle-shell, and is fixed into another piece of bone, about three inches long, and to which a line is fastened, made of the sinews of certain beasts, of several fathoms in length; this is again attached to the shaft; so that when the fish is pierced, the shaft floats on the water by means of seal-skins filled with wind, or the ventilated bladders of fish, which are securely attached to it.

The chief himself is the principal harpooner, and is the first that strikes the whale.—He is attended by several canoes of the same size as his own, filled with people armed with harpoons, to be employed as occasion may require. When the huge fish feels the smart of the first weapon, he instantly dives, and carries the shaft with all its bladders along with him. The boats immediately follow his wake, and as he rises, continue to fix their weapons in him, till he finds it impossible for him to sink, from

1788. the number of floating buoys which are now  
SEPTEMBER. attached to his body. The whale then  
drowns, and is towed on shore with great  
noise and rejoicings. It is then immediately  
cut up, when part is dedicated to the feast  
which concludes the day, and the remainder  
divided among those who have shared in the  
dangers and glory of it.

The taking of the sea-otter is attended  
with far greater hazard as well as trouble.  
For this purpose two very small canoes are  
prepared, in each of which are two expert  
hunters. The instruments they employ on  
this occasion are bows and arrows, and a  
small harpoon. The latter differs, in some  
degree, from that which they use in hunt-  
ing the whale; the shaft is much the same,  
and is pointed with bone; but the harpoon  
itself is of a greater length, and so notched  
and barbed, that when it has once entered  
the flesh, it is almost impossible to extricate  
it. This is attached to the shaft by several  
fathoms of line of sufficient strength to drag  
the otter to the boat. The arrows are small,  
and pointed with bone, formed into a single  
barb. Thus equipped, the hunters proceed  
among the rocks in search of their prey.—

Some-

Sometimes they surprise him sleeping on his back, on the surface of the water; and, if they can get near the animal without awakening him, which requires infinite precaution, he is easily harpooned and dragged to the boat, when a fierce battle very often ensues between the otter and the hunters, who are frequently wounded by the claws and teeth of the animal. The more common mode, however, of taking him is by pursuit, which is sometimes continued for several hours.—As he cannot remain under water but for a very short time, the skill in this chase consists in directing the canoes in the same line that the otter takes when under the water, at which time he swims with a degree of celerity that greatly exceeds that of his pursuers. They therefore separate, in order to have the better chance of wounding him with their arrows at the moment he rises; though it often happens that this wary and cunning animal escapes from the danger which surrounds him.

It has been observed, in the account already given of the otter, that when they are overtaken with their young ones, the parental affection supercedes all sense of dan-

1788. ger; and both the male and female defend  
SEPTEMBER. their offspring with the most furious courage,  
tearing out the arrows and harpoons fixed  
in them with their teeth, and oftentimes  
even attacking the canoes. On these occa-  
sions, however, they and their litter never  
fail of yielding to the power of the hunters.  
The difficulty of taking the otter might in-  
deed occasion some degree of surprise at the  
number of the skins which the natives ap-  
pear to have in use, and for the purposes of  
trade. But the circumstance may be easily  
accounted for, by the constant exercise of  
this advantageous occupation: scarce a day  
passes, but numbers are eagerly employed  
in the pursuit of it.

The seal is also an animal very difficult to  
take, on account of its being able to remain  
under water. Artifices are therefore made  
use of to decoy him within reach of the  
boats; and this is done in general by the  
means of masks of wood made in so exact  
a resemblance of nature, that the animal  
takes it for one of his own species, and  
falls a prey to the deception. On such oc-  
casions, some of the natives put on these  
masks, and hiding their bodies with branches  
of

of trees as they lie among the rocks, the seals are tempted to approach so near the spot, as to put it in the power of the natives to pierce them with their arrows. Similar artifices are employed against the sea-cow, &c. The otters, as well as some of the land animals, are, we believe, occasionally taken in the same manner.

The very preparation for the business of hunting and fishing, requires no small portion of domestic employment. Their harpoons, lines, fish-hooks, bows and arrows, and other implements necessary in the different pursuits of peace and war, must make a very great demand upon their time. Besides, they contrived to forge the metals they received from us into various ornaments, after their fashion, for their favourite wives or mistresses. In these domestic operations the boys were always made to give their assistance, and learn to form the materials with which they were hereafter to gain their sustenance and their glory.

The ingenuity of these people in all the different arts that is necessary to their support and their pleasure, is matter of just admiration to the more cultivated parts of



1788. the globe. Nature, that fond and bounteous  
SEPTEMBER. parent to her children of every kind, has  
left none of them without those means  
which are capable of producing the relative  
happiness of all. But the most laborious,  
as well as most curious employment in which  
we saw the natives of Nootka engaged, (for  
we had no opportunity of seeing them con-  
struct one of their enormous houses,) was  
the making their canoes; which was a work  
of no common skill and ability. These boats  
are, many of them, capable of containing  
from fifteen to thirty men, with ease and  
convenience; and at the same time are ele-  
gantly moulded and highly finished; and  
this curious work is accomplished with uten-  
sils of stone, made by themselves.

They even manufactured tools from the  
iron which they obtained from us; and it  
was very seldom that we could persuade  
them to make use of any of our utensils in  
preference to their own, except the saw,  
whose obvious power in diminishing their  
labour, led them to adopt it without hesita-  
tion. In particular, they contrived to forge  
from the iron they procured of us, a kind  
of tool, which answered the purpose of hol-  
lowing

lowing out large trees much better than 1788.  
any utensil we could give them. This busi- SEPTEMBER.  
ness they accomplished by main strength,  
with a flat stone by way of anvil, and a  
round one which served the purpose of an  
hammer; and with these instruments they  
shaped the iron from the fire into a tool  
bearing some resemblance to a cooper's adze,  
which they fastened to an handle of wood  
with cords made of sinews; and being  
sharpened at the end, was extremely well  
adapted to the uses for which it was in-  
tended.

Their large war canoes were generally  
finished on the spot where the trees grew of  
which they are made, and then dragged to  
the water-side. We have seen some of them  
which were fifty-three feet in length, and  
eight feet in breadth. The middle part of  
these boats is the broadest, and gradually  
narrows to a point at each end; but their  
head or prow is generally much higher than  
the stern.

As their bottoms are rounded, and their  
sides flam out, they have consequently suffi-  
cient bearings, and swim firmly in the  
water. They have no seats, but several pieces

1788. of wood, about three inches in diameter, are  
SEPTEMBER. fixed across them, to keep the sides firm, and  
preserve them from being warped. The  
rowers generally sit on their hams, but some-  
times they make use of a kind of small stool,  
which is a great relief to them. In the act  
of embarking they are extremely cautious,  
each man regularly taking the station to  
which he has been accustomed. Some of  
these canoes are polished and painted, or  
curiously studded with human teeth, parti-  
cularly on the stern and the prow. The  
sides were sometimes adorned with the figure  
of a dragon with a long tail, of much the  
same form as we see on the porcelain of  
China, and in the fanciful paintings of our  
own country. We were much struck with  
this circumstance, and took some pains to  
get at the history of it; but it was among  
many other of our enquiries to which we  
could not obtain any satisfactory answer.

After we had been some time in King  
George's Sound, the natives began to make  
use of sails made of mats, in imitation of  
ours. We had, indeed, rigged one of Han-  
na's large canoes for him, with a pendant,  
&c. &c. of which he was proud beyond  
measure;

measure; and he never approached the ship 1788. but he hoisted his pendant, to the very great SEPTEMBER. diversion of our seamen.

The paddles are nicely shaped, and well polished with fish-skin : they are about five feet six inches in length; and the blade, which is about two feet long, is pointed like a leaf, and the point itself is lengthened several inches, and is about one broad. At the end of the handle there is a transverse piece of wood like the top of a crutch. These paddles the natives use in a most dextrous manner, and urge on the canoes with inconceivable swiftness.

In no one circumstance of their different occupations do the natives of Nootka discover more dexterity than in that of fishing. They however always preferred their own hooks, which were made from shells, or the bone of fish, to ours; nor indeed would they ever make use of the latter; but our lines they considered as very superior to those of their own manufacture. These are made from the sinews of the whale, which furnishes them with the materials of all their different cordage,—or from sea-weed, which grows on the coast in great abundance. This

is

1788. is split, boiled, and dried, when it forms a  
SEPTEMBER. very tough and strong line.

But, besides the common practice of angling, they have a very particular method of taking herrings, sardines, &c. This is managed with a stick or pole about eighteen feet long, with a blade of twelve or fourteen inches broad, and six feet long, on both sides of which are fixed a number of sharp pieces or points of bone, about three inches in length. When the shoal of fish appears, they strike this instrument into the water, and seldom fail of bringing up three or four fish at every stroke.—We have often seen a small canoe nearly filled with herrings, &c. in a very short time, by this easy method of fishing.

But, although these people are so dextrous in their various employments, and so active when in a state of exertion, they are naturally of an indolent and lazy disposition; and would, in general, prefer to idle away their time in the filth of their habitations, than go forth to the honourable and distinguishing, as well as necessary duties of killing the whale and hunting the otter. We have oftentimes seen the busy *Callicum* obliged

obliged to exert his compulsory power to 1788.  
call them from their domestic indulgence, SEPTEMBER.  
to throw the harpoon, or let fly the arrow.

The women have also their appointed occupations. It is their department to clean the sea-otter skins, and stretch them on frames, which they perform with habitual ingenuity. Every branch of culinary science, as well as of the household œconomy, is likewise committed to them; and it is among their duties to keep watch during the night, in order to alarm the men in case of any sudden incursion of an enemy.—They not only dress the provisions for the day, but prepare the stores for winter sustenance.—The garments which have been already described as made from the bark of trees, are of female manufacture. They also collect the wild fruits and esculent plants that are found in the woods, or take the shell-fish, which are in great plenty among the rocks, or on the sea-side. When the canoes return from their little voyages, they are employed in unlading them of their cargoes, hauling them on the beach, and covering them with branches of the pine, as a protection from the weather. On all these oc-

1788. occasions, however, the female slaves take  
SEPTEMBER. a proportionable share of the labour. They have also their conjugal and maternal duties; nor shall we be so unjust as not to mention that the women of Nootka are tender mothers and affectionate wives: indeed we have beheld instances of fondness for their children, and regard for their husbands, which mark the influence of those sensibilities that form the chief honour of the female character among the most polished nations of the globe.

The sea is the great market to which these people resort, and where, as has already been made to appear, a vast plenty of fish of various kinds is purchased by their labour. According to the best information we could obtain, the ice, on this part of the coast, seldom or never precludes them from having access to the sea: though the very precautions they use in laying up stores for winter, and the history which Mr. Maccay gives of the distress they suffered while he was amongst them, is an evident proof that they sometimes undergo very great hardships from want of provisions during the cold months. Whatever food is capable of being



being preserved, they do not fail to prepare 1788.  
for the colder seasons of the year. Even <sup>SEPTEMBER.</sup>  
the spawn of fish is considered as a winter  
store, and collected in the following man-  
ner. In the beginning of the summer, they  
spread at the head of the sounds and bays  
a great quantity of the branches of trees,  
on which the spawn of the fish naturally  
incrusts itself; when, at a proper period,  
it is stripped off and put carefully into fish  
bladders. This kind of cavear the natives  
consider as a delicacy both in its dry and  
raw state. The roe of the salmon is also  
stored up in the same manner; but they col-  
lect it from the fish itself, which is seen in  
autumn almost bursting with this favourite  
article of winter luxury. They eat it as well  
as all their dried fish with oil, and without  
any other preparation. As it has been found  
necessary to mention in other parts of this  
volume, the different animals these people  
take for food,—for indeed they eat every  
thing, more or less, which they take,—we  
shall not add what might be esteemed an  
unnecessary repetition.

A state of savage life is universally found  
to be a state of warfare; and the Nootka

VOL. II.

E

nations

1788. nations are not only in frequent hostilities  
SEPTEMBER. with the more distant tribes, but even among  
themselves; particularly Wicananish and  
Tatootche. Stratagem and surprise form the  
offensive points of their military art; its  
defensive operations, if we may use the ex-  
pression, are vigilance and precaution. Their  
villages, &c. therefore, are generally built  
in situations not easily to be attacked without  
danger. But they do not trust to any secu-  
rity of situation; for in peace, as well as in  
war, a continual watch is kept during the  
night by women, who, sitting round their  
fires, keep each other awake, by relating the  
battles of their nation, or recounting the  
prowess and gallant deeds of their husbands  
and their children. One man alone per-  
forms the part of centinel on the outside of  
the house, where he is placed in such a  
manner as to hear the least noise that may  
be made in the woods, or on the water.—  
Indeed, this continual vigilance is a most  
essential part of their government; as among  
these savage people an opportunity of gain-  
ing advantage is oftentimes the signal for  
war; and, therefore, they can never be said  
to be in a state of peace: they must live in  
constant

constant expectation of an enemy, and never 1788.  
 relax from that continual preparation against SEPTEMBER.  
 those hostilities and incursions which doom  
 captives to slavery or to death.

The chiefs of this country have a custom which, as it appears principally to be derived from the wars of the different states with each other, may be mentioned with propriety in this place. This custom consists in yielding up their wives to, or interchanging them with, each other. A beautiful woman will sometimes occasion a war in the desarts of Nootka, as it formerly did in the fields of Troy: a woman is sometimes found necessary to sooth a conqueror, or to purchase a favourable article in a treaty. Indeed, the privileges which the chiefs possess of having as many wives as they please, may, perhaps, have arisen from an experience of the political purposes to which female charms may be applied in peace or in war.

We could not, however, but observe, that in the whole district of Nootka, the women did not appear to bear an equal proportion to the men. To the Northward, on the contrary, the number of females greatly pre-

1788. ponderates; a circumstance which will engage some degree of curiosity, as it is hereafter described in one of those chapters which contain the voyage of the *Iphigenia* from Samboingan to Nootka Sound.

The marriage ceremonies of these people consist of nothing more than a feast given by the friends of the parties. With what rites or forms they consign the dead to their last abode, we had no opportunity of observing. We remember to have seen small oblong boxes, which contained the dead bodies of children hanging on the branches of trees; and which, as we understood, were, after a certain time, taken down and buried; but we rather think this custom was peculiar to children, as we never saw the remains of any person of full growth in such a situation.

Of the religion of these people we have no very correct idea; but shall relate what we know of those principles which connect them with the Deity, and their present life with one that is to come. In most of their houses they have, as has already been observed, certain huge idols or images, to whom we never saw them pay any mark of common respect,

respect, much less of worship or adoration. 1788.  
These mishapen figures occupied, as it appeared, somewhat of a distinguished and appropriate place, wherever we saw them; but they seemed to have no exclusive privilege whatever, and shared the common filth of those who lived beneath the same roof with them. Indeed, we had for some time, no reason for supposing that they had an idea of a Deity, till we explained to them the cause of our suspension from labour on Sunday; and we should have quitted America in a total ignorance, as to any principle of their faith, if the son of Hanapa, a boy of very uncommon sagacity for a native of Nootka, had not unfolded to us the following very concise history of their religion; which, however, is sufficient to prove that they enjoy the common and consolatory belief of the intellectual world in a future and better state of existence.

This discovery arose from our enquiries on a subject of a very different nature.—On expressing our wish to be informed by what means they became acquainted with copper, and why it was such a peculiar object of their admiration, —this intelligent young

1788. man told us all he knew, and as we believe  
SEPTEMBER. all that is known by his nation on the subject. Where words were wanting, or not intelligible, which frequently happened in the course of his narration, he supplied the deficiency by those expressive actions which nature or necessity seems to have communicated to people whose language is confined; and the young Nootkan discovered so much skill in conveying his ideas by signs and symbols, as to render his discourse perfectly intelligible whenever he found it necessary to have recourse to them. He related his story in the following manner:—

He first placed a certain number of sticks on the ground, at small distances from each other, to which he gave separate names. Thus he called the first his father and the next his grandfather: he then took what remained, and threw them all into confusion together; as much as to say that they were the general heap of his ancestors, whom he could not individually reckon. He then, pointing to this bundle, said that when they lived, an old man entered the Sound in a copper canoe, with copper paddles, and every thing else in his possession of the same metal: —that

—that he paddled along the shore, on which 1788.  
 all the people were assembled, to contemplate SEPTEMBER.  
 so strange a sight; and that, having thrown  
 one of his copper paddles on shore, he him-  
 self landed. The extraordinary stranger then  
 told the natives that he came from the sky,  
 —to which the boy pointed with his hand,  
 —that their country would one day be de-  
 stroyed, when they would all be killed, and  
 rise again to live in the place from whence  
 he came. Our young interpreter explained  
 this circumstance of his narrative by lying  
 down as if he were dead; and then, rising up  
 suddenly, he imitated the action of soaring  
 through the air.

He continued to inform us that the people  
 killed the old man, and took his canoe; and  
 that from this event they derived their fond-  
 ness for copper. He also gave us to under-  
 stand that the images in their houses were in-  
 tended to represent the form, and perpetuate  
 the mission of the old man who came from  
 the sky.

Such was the imperfect tradition which  
 we received of what may be called the sa-  
 cred history of this country, and on which  
 the inhabitants rested the common hope of



1788. the human mind in every state and form of  
SEPTEMBER. our nature,—that there will be an existence  
hereafter, beyond the reach of sublunary  
sorrow.

Thus have we given such an account of  
this people, country, and the customs of it,  
as occurred to our observation. We had not  
time, even if we had possessed the ability, to  
have pursued the track of the philosopher  
and the naturalist. We had other objects  
before us; and all the knowledge we have  
obtained was, as it were, accidentally ac-  
quired in the pursuit of them. Of the coun-  
try we had no reason to complain, and we  
left Nootka Sound with no small share of  
esteem for the inhabitants of it,

1788.

SEPTEMBER.

## C H A P. XXV.

*The FELICE proceeds on her Voyage.—Obliged to lighten the Ship.—Arrive off Owwhyhee, one of the Sandwich Islands.—Heave to in Toeyah-yah Bay.—Receive great Quantities of Provisions.—The present State of that Island.—Present in the Name of Tianna to the Chief of it.—The FELICE leaves Owwhyhee.—Improvement in salting Provisions.—Pass the Islands of Morwee, Ranai, Morotoi and Woa-hoo.—Arrive off Atooi; the political State of that Island.—Proceed to Oneeheow.—Large Quantity of Yams procured.—Proceed on the Voyage.—Make the Island of Botol Tobago Xima.—Round the Rocks of Ville Rete.—Make the Coast of China.—Anchor in the Roads of Macao.*

**W**E now return to the progress of our voyage.—During the night after we left King George's Sound, it blew with great violence, accompanied by a very heavy, mountainous sea,—the ship labouring in an unusual manner; when at four in the morning

1788. ing of the 25th, we were alarmed with an  
SEPTEMBER. account that there was four feet water in  
Thursday 25 the hold; and by eight o'clock the water  
had not only gained on us, but was got  
above the ground-tier of casks, which made  
me at first apprehend that the ship, from  
her excessive tumbling and rolling, had  
sprung a dangerous leak. The pumps had  
been kept constantly at work, but after  
some time, they became so choaked with  
the small ballast, as to be no longer in a  
condition to deliver their water. While the  
carpenters were repairing them, the crew  
were employed in baling the water from all  
the hatch-ways. We continued, however,  
to pursue our course under close-reefed top-  
sails and fore-sail, to the Southward, with  
the wind from the North West, which now  
blew a violent gale, and the ship moved  
heavily and slowly through the sea, from  
the great quantity of water in her hull.

Our alarms were very much encreased,  
when we found that at ten o'clock the  
water continued to baffle all our endeavours.  
In this situation, orders were given to bring  
the ship to, which was accordingly done  
under the close-reefed main top-sail on the  
lar-

larboard tacks. I was confident as to the state and strength of the vessel, and therefore gave orders for all the spars and booms on the lee-side of the deck to be launched overboard without delay, which was no very easy business, from their size and the rolling and tumbling of the ship: however, with the assistance of hatchets and axes, this side of the deck was effectually cleared; when the ship was wore immediately, and put on the other tack; and the same operation was performed on the other side, which lasted till three o'clock, when the spars were all launched overboard, and we almost instantaneously felt a good effect, by the diminution of the water from baling, as the pumps could not be immediately repaired.

We now discovered the cause of our past danger to have arisen from the great weight of timber lodged on the deck, which, with the heavy rolling sea, had opened her seams, and given passage to so large a quantity of water. After this operation, however, she became light and buoyant, and we pursued our course with renewed spirits and confidence.

Thus

1788. Thus we continued, without the intervention of any occurrence worth relating, till the 15th of October, which brought us into fine and serene weather; when being in the latitude of the East-end of the Island of Owhyhee, we bore up West, to strike the island on the parallel. Our longitude, by account, was at this time  $205^{\circ} 65'$  East of Greenwich; whereas by observation of the sun and moon, it was  $209^{\circ} 20'$ . There being such a material difference, I preferred the lunar observation.

Thursday 16 On the 16th, by fresh distances of the sun and moon, and moon and stars, we were in the longitude of  $207^{\circ} 44'$  East, and at noon the observed latitude was  $20^{\circ} 11'$  North; our distance being about thirty leagues from the island of Owhyhee.

Friday 17 At five o'clock, on the morning of the 17th, to our infinite satisfaction we discovered land, bearing from East South East, to West North West, at the distance of six leagues: but it was so very hazy, that the island was imperfectly discerned: in clear weather, the high land of Owhyhee can be seen at the distance of twenty leagues.

We

We had, indeed, good reason to rejoice at the sight of this island, as we were greatly reduced in the article of provisions. We had given so large a portion of our stores to the Iphigenia, and our passage to the islands not being so quick as we had expected, the idea of that plenty, and those comforts which, as it were, waited our arrival there, filled every heart with joy and gladness.

As we approached the island of Owhyhee, a person who had never visited this part of the globe, would have seen nothing by which he could be led to suppose that it was the seat of luxurious abundance.—The high, mountainous appearance of the land, and the blackness cast over it from the fog and vapour, threw such a gloom on the whole scene, as to afford no expectation of hospitality from the inhabitants, or refreshment from cultivation.

It was too late in the evening to close in with the land; we therefore hove to for the night, at about the distance of four leagues from the shore, and waited with extreme impatience for the morning.

On the 18th, at day-break, we bore up, and proceeded under a gentle sail to close in

1788.

OCTOBER.

Saturday 28

1783. in with the land, which we accomplished  
OCTOBER. about nine o'clock; when the late barren  
and unfriendly prospect was succeeded by a  
scene that might suit the fablings of poetry  
and romantic fiction. The haziness of the  
morning did not obscure the varied land-  
scape before us. The great mountain, or  
Mouna Kaah, which is situated on the North  
East part of the island, was cloathed in  
clouds, which seemed; as it were, to be  
rolling down its declivity; while its sum-  
mit towered above the vapours, and pre-  
sented a sublime object of nature:—from its  
base to the sea was a beautiful amphitheatre  
of villages and plantations, while the shore  
was crouded with people, who, from the  
coolness of the morning, were cloathed in  
their party-coloured garments. Some of  
them were seated on the banks to look at the  
ship, while others were running along the  
shore towards the little sandy patches where  
their canoes are drawn up, in order to come  
off to us. We now hove to in the entrance  
of Toe-yah-yah Bay, which is situated on  
the Western side of the island, and conse-  
quently defended from the violence of the  
trade-winds: nor was it long before a con-  
siderable



considerable number of canoes came off to the ship, with hogs, young pigs, taro-root, plantains, sugar-cane, and a few fowls. 1788. OCTOBER.

It was my intention to draw the supplies of pork from this island, and then proceed to Oneeheow, to procure a sufficient quantity of yams for the remainder of our voyage. In consequence of this determination, a very brisk trade was carried on with the natives, and before night upwards of four hundred hogs were purchased. The decks were loaded, and the boats filled with them and the vegetables, which also made a part of our present traffic. Indeed, such was the profusion of these articles which were brought to us, that many of the canoes returned without being able to dispose of their cargoes.

Among the multitude which visited us on this occasion, I observed but one person of rank: he came in a double canoe paddled along by twelve men, and accompanied by his wife and two young female children. He brought very large hogs, and a large quantity of cocoa-nuts, which he ordered on board the ship, and immediately followed his present, accompanying it with the

1788. the most friendly expressions and offers of  
OCTOBER. further service.—We were not dilatory in making him a suitable return; and having thus won his confidence, I enquired of him concerning the present state of the island, with a view to the advantage of Tianna. He very readily informed me that old Tereoebo had been poisoned, and that his successor was Tianna's uncle. He also added, that in consequence of this revolution, a very fierce war had taken place between the inhabitants of Owhyhee and those of the island of Mowee, of which Titeeree was the reigning sovereign.

In answer to his information, I thought proper to inform him that Tianna would shortly return to Atooi in such a ship as mine, and that I had a present from him to the sovereign of Owhyhee, which I desired the chief would take upon himself to deliver, as a mark of Tianna's attachment to his uncle. By such well-timed act of regard, I hoped to perform a good office for my friend; and I have since understood that it produced effects equal to my most sanguine wishes. But in order to give certainty to my commission, I made my request and de-

delivered the present before a great number of the natives, which was also publicly *tabooed*: this arrangement was made in order to prevent the chief from keeping the present himself, or substituting another of inferior value.

By sunset we had purchased a sufficiency of fresh provisions to last us to China; we therefore prepared to make sail, in order to proceed to Atooi and Oneehcow: but the number of the natives, and the women in particular, were so great, not only covering the decks, where there was any room, but even clinging to the rigging, that we were under the necessity of bribing them with presents of some kind or other to procure their departure. Some of the women took to their canoes, but the greater part plunged into the sea, and swam to the shore.—The ship was no sooner cleared of its visitors, than it began to blow very fresh, when the top-sails were reefed, and we stood under an easy sail for the island of Mowee.

We now immediately set to work in killing the hogs, and salting down the meat for sea-store. We followed the mode prescribed by Captain Cook, who would deserve the gratitude

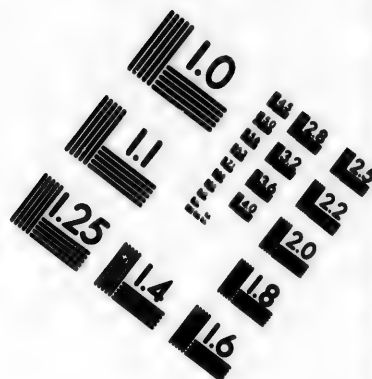
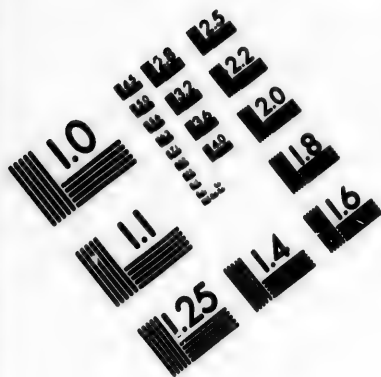
1788. titude of his country, of every maritime  
OCTOBER. people, and of humanity at large, if his discoveries had been confined even to those improvements he made in the interior government of ships and their crews. According to his directions, we salted down several casks of the finest pork in the world, which I am convinced would have kept to any length of time that it was possible for a ship to want it. We however made some small improvement, which consisted in preserving the pork of a middle size, with the bones in it; but with the larger hogs we did not find an equal degree of success. For this purpose the bone must be in a great measure, but not entirely, separated from the meat, so as to permit the salt to penetrate well to those parts of the flesh which remain attached to the bone. We also found that salt alone, placed in layers, answered better than pickle; and we remarked that not only the heat of the sun was unfavourable to this operation, but that the moon possesses also a putrefying influence.

Light winds prevented our reaching Atcoi  
Thursday 23 until the 23d at noon, when we anchored in  
Wymoa-bay. As we passed by the other  
islands,

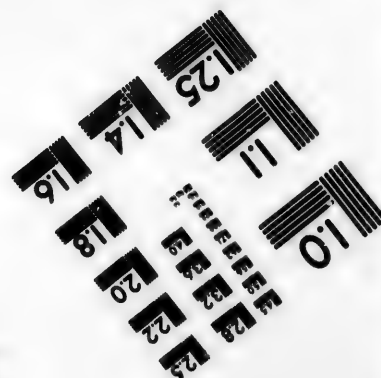
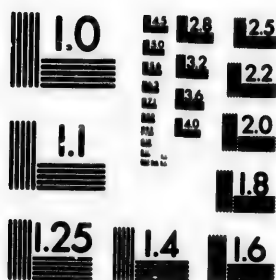
islands, canoes continually came off to us with young pigs and sugar-canes, which gave us an opportunity of completing our stock of the latter. It was indeed fortunate that we had laid in our stores of fresh provisions at Owhyhee; as, on passing by Mowee, Ranai, Morotoi, and Woahoo, not one large hog was brought off to us:—In all probability there was not sufficient time for that purpose as the ship was passing.—At Woahoo, indeed, we understood that the hogs, for some reason or other, of which we were not informed, were at that time under the *taboo*,—a kind of religious interdiction.

We had no sooner cast anchor in Wymoa-bay than it began to blow so very strong as to prevent any canoes from coming off to the ship.—Indeed I had no other motive for stopping here but to inform Taheo, the sovereign of it, that his brother Tianna would shortly return, and to make him such presents, and take such measures as might be of service to the chief, on his arrival at his native country, which had been for some time in a state of distraction, from the tyranny of its present government.





# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**





1788. During the whole of this day not a canoe  
OCTOBER. appeared; but in the morning of the 24th,  
Friday 24 though it continued to blow very fresh, a  
canoe came off with two men and a girl:  
they brought a small pig and some cocoa-  
nuts; nor was I a little surprized when  
the two men, on entering the ship, began  
to embrace my knees, and to cry out *Noota*,  
*Noota*; the name, as I have already ob-  
served, by which I was known in these  
islands, as well as on the American coast.  
They then burst into tears, and enquired  
after Tianna.

From these people I learned that Taheo,  
growing infirm, suffered himself to be en-  
tirely governed by Abinui, who has been  
already mentioned in the memoir of our  
first voyage, and was the deadly foe of Tian-  
na. Namaate-haw, another brother of Tian-  
na's, and who was esteemed, after him, the  
bravest warrior of the Sandwich Islands,  
had fled with his brother's wife and children  
to a distant part of the island, to escape  
from the cruel power of Taheo; and that  
some part of their force was at this time in  
arms. It was, therefore, a very natural mea-  
sure for Taheo to forbid all communication  
between

between his subjects and us, as he believed 1788.  
 that we had brought back Tianna again; OCTOBER.  
 and an inhuman proscription had been published, threatening him with instant death, if he should land on that island. But, notwithstanding the *taboo*, these faithful people had ventured to come off to us, in order to inform Tianna, whom they supposed to be on board our ship, of his danger.—Besides the artless manner in which these men told their story, other circumstances concurred to convince us of the truth of it. No canoes visited us, and we heard the conchs resounding from the distant hills,—a certain prelude of war.

Situated as we were, and without any other communication with the island but that which the zeal of these two men had led them to risk from a principle of affection, we could only, by their means, inform Tianna's wife and brother of the approaching arrival of that chief, who would shortly return in a situation to support them and himself against the unnatural proceedings of their tyrannic brother, and his inhuman minister. This consolatory and encouraging intelligence they undertook to

F 3

deliver,

1788. deliver, with certain presents, to Namaate-  
OCTOBER. haw, and the wife of Tianna; and having received such as were provided for themselves, they took an hasty leave, and paddled swiftly to the shore

Saturday 25

Till the 25th, at noon, we remained in expectation of receiving some intelligence from the island; when not seeing a single canoe in motion, we weighed, and proceeded to Oneeheow, where we anchored about six o'clock in the evening, nearly in the same position which we had occupied in the preceding year.

On arriving off this island we did not experience the operations of any prohibition against us; on the contrary, we were surrounded by a crowd of natives, among whom were many of our old friends, whom we perfectly recollected, so that the ship was very shortly filled with visitors of all ages and both sexes. But among several who expressed their joy to see us, and who retained the remembrance of our kindness to them, was that affectionate islander to whom some of our officers had formerly given the well-known, and I may add, honourable appellation of *Friday*; and if any of the companions

panions of my former voyage should peruse this page, they, I am sure, will recollect with somewhat of a grateful remembrance, the friendly and faithful services of honest Friday. Those services he now repeated; indeed, on the first sight of the ship, he swam off to make an offer of them, and they proved of the utmost importance to us.

We had at this time neither bread or flour on board, and depended on procuring a quantity of yams sufficient to supply our wants during the remainder of the voyage. But as this was not the season for them, and they were too young to be dug up, we should have found it a matter of great difficulty to have obtained a sufficient quantity, if our friend Friday had not undertaken the important negotiation. We therefore provided him with such articles as were the most likely to forward our purposes; and, by his influence and perseverance, assisted with the bribes in his possession, he persuaded many of his friends to dig up the largest yams they could find, and bring them to market; so that we at length obtained several tons of these most necessary provisions by the morn-

1788. ing of the 27th; and at noon we prepared  
OCTOBER. to put to sea.

Monday 27

I am really at a loss how to describe the very marked concern, both in words and looks, that the inhabitants of this island expressed, when they were informed of our approaching departure. Friday, however, remained to the last, and with him I entrusted a letter to Captain Douglas, with the strictest injunction to deliver it into his own hands, whenever he should arrive; which commission he readily undertook, and faithfully performed, as will appear in that part of the Iphigenia's voyage which relates to the Sandwich Islands. The subject of this letter was to inform Captain Douglas of the political state of Atooi, and to recommend such arrangements respecting Tianna, as might tend to reinstate him in his rights, or place him where he might be secure from the menaced injuries of his unnatural brother. Nor was Friday forgotten, whose fidelity and attachment were already known to Captain Douglas, who was an officer on board my ship during our first voyage. I now presented that good fellow with such articles as I well knew would afford him the satis-

satisfaction he deserved; when, after securing them in his *maro*, which is a cloth that these people wear round their middle, he plunged into the sea; and as he swam towards the shore, from time to time turned his head towards us, and waved one hand, while he buffeted the billows with the other.

1788.  
OCTOBER,

The wind blew fresh from the East North East, when we weighed anchor, and very soon lost sight of the island of Oneeheow.

We now pursued our voyage; and nothing occurred sufficiently interesting to merit a relation, until the 16th of November, when by several observations of the sun and moon, and the moon and stars, our longitude was  $146^{\circ} 54'$  East of Greenwich, and the observed latitude  $21^{\circ} 4'$  North.—At this time we seldom ran less than fifty leagues a day, with very moderate and pleasant weather.

NOVEMBER,  
Sunday 16

Our chief occupation, independent of the necessary attention to the course of the ship, was to dry and air the skins; a certain number being every day got up, spread in the sun, and then re-packed in the casks. In performing this business, we had the satisfaction to find that very few of these furs

I

were



1788. were damaged; which fortunate circumstance we attributed to our great care in seeing them packed in dry casks, and keeping them secure from all damp.

Wednesday 19 On the 19th of November, we, for the first time, experienced some alteration in the wind. It blew strong from the West; though it did not remain long in that quarter, but veered all round the compass; when it at length settled in the Western quarter, and blew so very hard, that we were obliged to lay to. This gale split our main top-sail, and did not subside till the following day, when it veered again to the East, and we pursued our course.

It now became a matter of very necessary attention to make preparation for those tempestuous seas which we were about to enter. The old sails were accordingly unbent, and a new suit brought to the yards; for it is well known to those who are acquainted with the navigation of the China seas, that a passage to Canton often depends on the goodness of a top-sail or a course. The change of the Monsoons, indeed, was over; yet even after that dangerous period, very violent gales of wind prevail in these seas; nor does the

the North East Monsoon, which had now <sup>1788.</sup>  
 taken its turn, acquire that steadiness which <sup>NOVEMBER.</sup>  
 precludes all danger, till the month of De- <sup>Friday 22</sup>  
 cember.

The wind did not fix steadily in the Eastern quarter till the 21st, which alteration I attributed to our near vicinity to the Ladrone Islands, which are known, at times, to alter the current of the trade-winds.

We continued our course, without any <sup>DECEMBER.</sup>  
 material occurrence, till the 1st of Decem- <sup>Monday 1</sup>  
 ber; when in the evening of that day, we made the islands of Botol Tobago Xima. The weather was very dark, hazy and unpleasant; nor could we get more than a glimpse, as it were, of these islands, which however proved sufficient for us to ascertain them. By our lunar observations, brought forward, we were six leagues to the East when we made them.

The necessity of making these islands has been mentioned in that part of the voyage which treats of the various routes into the China Seas from the Pacific Ocean. The sight of them which we had obtained was, however, sufficient to justify our running during the night; and as there is no other but

1788. but the islet, named Little Botol, to the  
DECEMBER. Eastward of them, we were satisfied as to  
its identity; and accordingly bore up to  
clear the dangerous rocks of Ville Rete,  
which we estimated to bear South West by  
West, thirteen leagues from this island. The  
clouds were uncommonly black, and the  
night had every appearance of bringing storm  
and tempest along with it.

About eight o'clock, our expectations were  
verified, as it began to blow very violently  
from the North East, with heavy rain. We  
however pursued our course, steering South  
West, which is a point more Southerly than  
the rocks bore off us. Indeed, I am clearly  
of opinion that a ship in this situation has  
no alternative but running; for if she is  
hove to, the violent and rapid currents might  
drift her so far to the Southward,—in ad-  
dition to her natural drift, occasioned by the  
wind and sea,—that her entrance into the  
China Seas would become very dangerous;  
and, of course, her passage to Canton be  
rendered very uncertain. For though it may  
be by no means a desirable circumstance to  
run in a dark and tempestuous night through  
this narrow channel, yet I do not hesitate  
to

to advise it in the strongest manner, if the 1788.  
islands of Botol Tobago Xima have been seen DECEMBER.  
at any time during the preceding evening.

The storm continued, with unabating violence, till twelve o'clock; during which time, we pursued our course to the South West, under close reefed top-sails and fore-sail, and hauled our wind to the West North West, with as much wind as the ship could well bear her courses, having as we supposed entered the China Seas. At one o'clock it blew with such encreasing violence, that we could very ill carry the sail we had aboard; but let the consequences have been what they might, it was indispensably necessary to proceed in this manner, in order to secure our passage to Canton, the wind hanging as it did so far to the Northward

At midnight our latitude, by estimation, was  $21^{\circ} 30'$  North, which was as near as we could, with any degree of prudence, round the dangerous rock of Ville Rete: and, at one o'clock, when we hauled up, we experienced such an heavy sea, that it became impossible for us to steer an higher course to the Northward than West by North, though the wind was at North North East:

at

1788. at least we could not take any other course  
DECEMBER. which would not have prevented the ship  
from going through the sea. Besides, as we  
had reason to fear an opposing current, we  
were not without apprehensions as to our  
passage to Canton.

Tuesday 2 On the 2d of December, at day break,  
there was no appearance of land.—We had,  
therefore, every reason to believe that we  
were considerably advanced in the China Sea ;  
but our apprehensions of being driven to the  
leeward of Canton did not entirely subside

Wednesday 3 till the 3d, when the weather moderated,  
and the wind veered to the North East. At  
noon, our latitude was  $22^{\circ} 7'$  North, which  
evidently proved that we had not experienced  
any unfavourable current. We now hauled  
up North West by West, in order to make  
the coast of China.

Thursday 4 On the 4th, the long expected land of  
China appeared, and we beheld a sight of the  
most pleasing novelty to us, which was  
composed of innumerable fishing-boats dis-  
persed over the sea. We passed by many of  
them ; but they are so well acquainted with  
European shipping of the largest size, that  
they did not suffer their attention to be in  
any

any degree interrupted by so small a vessel 1788.  
as the Felice.

DECEMBER,

As the China coast is already so well known, I shall not delay the conclusion of my voyage by any observation, but proceed to relate that we pursued our course during the 4th; when, in the evening, the Lema Isles were discovered at about the distance of four leagues. As I was already acquainted with this navigation, we continued our course during the night between those isles, which is, beyond all comparison, the best passage; and in the evening of the following day, we happily anchored in the roads of Macao; the town bearing North North West, at the distance of three leagues; when an express was immediately forwarded to Canton, to inform our friends of the safe arrival of the Felice.

Friday 8

And here I must take leave of the reader, whose kind attention has followed me through this long and various voyage; and of which, indeed, as the two ships were obliged to separate at Samboingan, I may be said only to have performed a part.—The share which Captain Douglas had in it will be related in the following chapters.

VOYAGE





## V O Y A G E

OF THE

IPHIGENIA, CAPT. DOUGLAS,

FROM

*Samboingan, to the North-West Coast of America.*

## C H A P. XXVI.

*The FELICE departs from Samboingan.—The subsequent Conduct of the Governor to Captain Douglas.—The IPHIGENIA sails from Samboingan.—Arrives off a small Island, now named Johnstone's Island.—Tawnee, a Sandwich Islander, falls sick and dies.—Pass through the Pelew Islands, &c. &c.*

**I**N the narrative of the former voyage it has been related, that on the 12th of February the Felice left the Iphigenia at Samboingan, preparing to take on board her fore-mast, and then to proceed on her voyage.—The causes which occasioned the separation

VOL. II. G tion

1788.

FEBRUARY.  
Tuesday 12

1788. tion of the two ships have already been mentioned; and the orders delivered to Captain Douglas on the occasion, are inserted in the Appendix. — The following pages, therefore, contain the voyage of the *Iphigenia* after she was left by her consort; which, we have reason to think, will be found to contain some important information relative to the geography and commerce of the North West Coast of America.

FEBRUARY.

The *Felice* was no sooner sailed from Samboingan, than the governor of the place assumed a very improper and ungenerous mode of conduct towards the ship that remained. The division of our force had encouraged him, as we suppose, to some unwarrantable proceedings, which shortly ended in a rupture on both sides, to the great injury of the proprietors.

Tuesday 19 The *Iphigenia* had received her mast on board, and was ready for sea on the 19th. She had also obtained several bags of rice, a quantity of vegetables, and some cattle from the governor.

As we had been informed that the most acceptable present we could make to the governor in return for his civilities and attentions

tentions to us, would be a few bars of iron, 1788.  
 I accordingly left six bars with Captain FEBRUARY,  
 Douglas, desiring him to add as many more,  
 to compose the intended compliment, and to  
 draw bills on Canton for the amount of any  
 expences which might have been requisite  
 for the ship and her crew.

Captain Douglas accordingly waited on  
 the governor, and invited him to dine on  
 board the Iphigenia, previous to her depar-  
 ture. The invitation was accepted, and the  
 entertainment passed off, to all appearance,  
 with the most perfect satisfaction to all par-  
 ties. In the evening the company adjourned,  
 by the governor's invitation, to a ball on  
 shore. But under the guise of politeness and  
 hospitality, the subtle Spaniard was watch-  
 ing to take any advantage in his power; and  
 on discovering that the principal part of the  
 cargo consisted of iron, he turned his thoughts  
 to the acquisition of that valuable metal;—  
 valuable indeed it might be called, for it  
 purchases gold at Magindanao.—The King  
 of Spain has prohibited this article from  
 being sold throughout the Philippines by  
 any person whatever, except his own com-  
 missioners, who take care to make it a matter

1788. of very costly purchase: the governor was,  
FEBRUARY. therefore, determined to seize the present  
favourable opportunity of procuring it on  
the very advantageous terms he conceived to  
be in his power. So that when an officer

Wednesday<sup>20</sup> was sent on shore the following day to settle  
the account,—which did not, we believe,  
amount to more than two hundred and fifty  
dollars,—the governor at once threw off  
the mask, and not only declared that the  
whole of his demand should be paid in iron,  
but that he would fix the price, and arrange  
the weights according to his own pleasure.

Such was the answer which the officer  
was going to take back, when he and his  
boat's crew were arrested by a file of soldiers,  
and conveyed to a dungeon. The continuing  
delay of this officer's return, induced Captain  
Douglas to send another boat on shore to  
learn the cause of his detention; when the  
second party shared the fate of the first. At  
the same time the governor sent off a large  
proa, with fifty men, to take possession of  
the ship; and had not Captain Douglas  
been alarmed for the consequences to his  
people on shore, as well as to some of them  
who were placed in a conspicuous part of the  
boat,

boat, he would certainly have sunk her; 1788.  
 which might have been done without much FEBRUARY.  
 difficulty. He, however, thought it best to  
 let this armed force approach without any  
 interruption, and to suffer the Spanish sol-  
 diers to come quietly on board and take  
 possession of the ship.

In consequence of these very extraordinary  
 proceedings, Captain Douglas went on shore  
 himself, to enquire into the cause of them:  
 when the governor informed him that his  
 sole object was to secure the payment of his  
 bill in iron; and that the ship should not be  
 suffered to depart till the iron was landed. It  
 was in vain to represent that he had himself  
 engaged, on their first arrival, to take bills  
 for whatever they might wish to purchase.  
 It was fruitless to urge the cruelty and in-  
 justice of invading the cargo of a vessel which  
 had come in an assured confidence to his port,  
 and by which the principal advantages of  
 her voyage might be lost:—He was too de-  
 termined in his baseness to listen to these sug-  
 gestions; and Captain Douglas was obliged  
 to return on board, and order seventy-eight  
 bars of iron on shore, which was nearly  
 half his cargo, together with one hundred

1788. and twenty dollars, which he collected in  
FEBRUARY. the ship. But the business was not yet  
finished;—for the governor was very per-  
emptory in his assurances that he would  
be absolutely paid in nothing but iron.—  
To such an exaggerated imposition Captain  
Douglas refused to submit; and threatened,  
in the most serious manner, if the governor  
persisted in his unwarrantable designs, that  
he would throw the ship on his hands. This  
resolution brought the Spaniard to reason,  
who consented at length to receive the iron  
and the dollars, and gave orders to withdraw  
the soldiers from the ship: he nevertheless  
contrived to retard their departure till Cap-  
tain Douglas had sent him some wine, which  
he had previously promised him; and it was  
not before he had received this trifling pre-  
sent that he released the people from their  
confinement.

Such was the conduct of the governor of  
Samboingan: but, indeed, no other treat-  
ment was to be expected; as it is well known  
by every commercial nation, that the subjects  
of his Catholic Majesty, dispersed through  
India, are the refuse of mankind. It was,  
Friday 22 therefore, the 22d of February before the  
Iphigenia

Iphigenia departed. On that day she weighed anchor and put to sea, without expending a grain of powder to do honour to such dishonourable people.

1788.  
MARCH.  
Saturday 1

On the 1st of March the Iphigenia had made a very inconsiderable progress on her voyage. She had been retarded by light and variable winds; while the numerous islands which she hourly saw and approached, made the navigation not only difficult but tedious, as she was obliged to proceed with the utmost care and precaution.

On the 2d of March, she fell in with a very dangerous reef of rocks, which extend East and West nearly ten miles. These rocks bear no place on any of the charts we had in our possession, and are out of the water about the size of a ship's hull. The centre of them lies in the latitude of  $4^{\circ} 10'$  North, and longitude, by several lunar observations, of  $126^{\circ} 39'$  East of Greenwich. In the position which the ship occupied, there was a strong current setting to the South East.

They continued their course amidst this archipelago of rocky islets till the 6th; when at noon of that day, the latitude was

G 4

$3^{\circ} 45'$



1783. 3° 45' North, and the longitude 129° 7' East.  
MARCH. The variation of the compass was 2° 15' West.

As they were proceeding to the Northward and Eastward, on the 9th of March a small island appeared, bearing East half North, at the distance of about ten or twelve leagues. They continued steering up with it till nine at night, when observing a great number of lights on the shore, Captain Douglas imagined that they were kept burning in order to induce the ship to stop. At eleven o'clock, it being considered as hazardous to run during the night, which was very dark, the ship was hove to, but no soundings could be obtained with fifty fathoms of line. At break of day on the 10th, Monday 10 they made sail to close in with the land, when several canoes were seen approaching. They therefore again hove to, in order to permit the natives of the island to come on board.—For some time they kept at a certain distance, holding up cocoa-nuts in their hands; but they no sooner saw the hatchets which were exposed to their view in return, than the Iphigenia was favoured with an immediate visit. From the whole of their conduct,

conduct, it very evidently appeared that they had never before beheld such an object as that which now engrossed all their regard, as it called forth their utmost astonishment; and from the very great indifference with which they promiscuously received every thing that was offered to them, it seemed as if the ship alone was the object of their attention.

It was intended that the *Iphigenia* should remain off this island for a day, in order to get a supply of water, of which they were informed by the natives there was great abundance. In the afternoon the canoes returned with more cocoa-nuts and taro-root, and the inhabitants seemed to have learned, since their last visit, the value of iron; as they now would take nothing but *Owashee*, *Owashee*, which is their word for that metal. They were entire strangers to fire-arms; for on one of them expressing a wish to have a pistol, Captain Douglas discharged it;—which alarmed him to such a degree, that when it was held towards him, he kissed the barrel, but could not be persuaded to lay hold of it.

This

1738.

MARCH.

1788. This island, which was now named John-  
MARCH. stone's Island, lies in the latitude of  $3^{\circ} 11'$   
North, and in the longitude of  $131^{\circ} 12'$  East.  
It consists of low land covered with verdure,  
and cocoa-trees, and is about a league in  
circumference. One tree in particular rises  
above the rest, and appears at a distance like  
a ship under sail.—What the island pro-  
duces, besides cocoa-nuts and the taro-root,  
was not discovered, as the inhabitants brought  
nothing to barter but those articles.—The  
natives did not appear to exceed the number  
of two hundred, and are a stout, robust  
people. Their canoes, which held twelve  
or fourteen of them, were exactly the same  
as those of the Sandwich Islands; and the  
people not only displayed the same activity  
in the water as the Sandwich Islanders, but  
made use of several expressions which Tian-  
na readily understood. A fine breeze spring-  
ing up, Captain Douglas gave up his design  
of taking in water at this island, and con-  
tinued his course to the Eastward.

The Iphigenia proceeded in her voyage  
with very little variation of weather, till  
Sunday 16 the 16th; when Tawnee, a Sandwich  
Islander, from his watchful care and anxiety  
during

during Tianna's illness, was now sick himself. Several of the crew were also in the same situation; and the first officer, who had been ill upwards of a month, was not yet recovered; and there was every reason to fear a general sickness throughout the ship. Tianna was now entirely recovered, and owed the re-establishment of his health to the Peruvian bark, which operated almost miraculously upon the chief of Atooi. The latitude from observation was  $2^{\circ} 0'$  North, and the longitude  $136^{\circ} 48'$  East.

The poor amiable islander at length baffled all the care which was bestowed upon him. —A continual bleeding at the nose was the first symptom; and when that stopped, a fever succeeded, which seemed for some short time to yield to the bark; but the disorder at length triumphed, and Tawnee was the victim. About one o'clock, on the 23d, he quitted this world, and was consigned, with the regret of every one on board, to a watery grave.

From a continuance of light and variable winds, with occasional calms, the Iphigenia advanced but very slowly on her voyage: it was therefore determined on the 28th, particularly

1788.

MARCH.

Sunday 23

Friday 28

1788. particularly as the sickness on board seemed rather to increase, to take every advantage of getting to the Northward. The ship was therefore put on the other tack, and though she did not make better than a North West, and sometimes a North West by West course, still it was better than continuing under that which had been attended with such discouraging circumstances.

ARGENT. Saturday 29 On the 29th, they had light airs and calms, with frequent squalls of rain; on

Sunday 30 the 30th there was a moderate breeze from the Northward and Eastward, accompanied also with squalls and rain, which continued to prevail through several succeeding days.

Monday 31 On the 31st, the wind varied from North East to East North East; and sometimes North North East;—and, as they were approaching a groupe of islands, called the Carolines, Captain Douglas gave orders to bend the best bower and stream cables, and to keep a very strict look-out, as there would be great danger in squally, thick weather, and at the change of the moon, among a heap of low islands which had never been accurately surveyed. It was thought necessary therefore to run every risk to get to the

the Northward, in order to obtain variable winds, and to get as soon as possible from a vertical sun, and into more temperate weather.

1788.

MARCH.

On the 2d of April, a fresh breeze sprung up from the Northward and Eastward, with squalls and heavy rain; but about ten o'clock in the morning the clouds dispersed, and from the medium of several very good distances of the sun and moon, the longitude was  $134^{\circ} 36'$  East of Greenwich, and the observed latitude  $7^{\circ} 25'$  North.

APRIL.

Wednesday

On the 3d, they had a fine breeze, with clear weather: at half past four in the afternoon saw land; and at sun-set its extremities bore from West South West to West by North, distant about seven or eight leagues. As the Iphigenia began to be in want of wood, and in the hope of obtaining roots, of some kind or other, as well as cocoa-nuts, Captain Douglas determined to take this opportunity of supplying the ship. Accordingly, at eight in the evening, orders were given to shorten sail, and heave the main-topfail to the mast.

Thursday

At day-break, on the 4th, two low islands were seen, covered with trees, bearing North West

Friday

1788. West by West, at the distance of seven or eight leagues. The land observed the preceding evening, now bore West South West, at the distance of ten or twelve leagues. As the latter appeared to be high land, and of considerable extent, it was considered as the most likely to afford some place of shelter and security; but on a nearer approach, it was discovered to consist of a cluster of islands; they therefore hauled their wind, and stood for the two low islands.

At seven in the evening several canoes were seen coming from them towards the ship. When they came alongside, they were presented with a small hatchet and two or three knives, which they took, and gave in return their whole cargoes, which consisted of nothing but two or three pieces of taro and a few cocoa-nuts.—In addressing themselves to the people in the ship, they appeared to repeat the words *English* and *Moore*,\* which were naturally supposed to allude to myself, as it was then imagined that I had passed through these islands, and in my passage

\* Or probably *Mora mey*; which signifies in the Pelew language, *Come to me*.



sage had obtained some communication with the natives. 1788.  
APRIL.

As there was no possibility of approaching the South East side of either of these islands, they stood to the Northward, in order to get round a reef of rocks, and to examine the North West side of the largest of these islands; but on advancing towards it, reef appeared within reef, and from the mast-head a range of rocks were seen, extending to the Northward and Westward as far as the eye could reach.—The rock they were endeavouring to weather, was now about a league under their lee; they therefore hauled their wind to the North.

Several canoes still followed the ship close; and, for a few nails, which were lowered over the stern in a basket, a return was made of an inconsiderable number of cocoa-nuts.—The people in one of the canoes were indeed disposed to play the rogue, and when they had got possession of the nails, refused to make any satisfaction. Captain Douglas therefore fired a musket over their heads, when every one of them leaped instantly overboard, and remained under the lee of their canoe; while those in the other canoes,

1788. as if they felt themselves protected by their  
APRIL. innocence, did not discover any signs whatever of terror or apprehension.

One of these boats continued to follow the *Iphigenia* for a long time, and one of the people cried out, from time to time, *Eeboo, Eeboo*, and exerted himself to the utmost in making signs for them to go back. —Indeed, when he perceived that all his endeavours were vain to persuade them to return, his actions bore the appearance of a man in the most frantic distress. —After some time they observed another canoe, containing at least twenty men, paddling towards them. At first they imagined that there were some Europeans on board, and accordingly hove to; but when it was discovered that there were none but Indians, they immediately made sail, as the ship was drifting fast towards the rocks under her lee:—the canoe however overtook them, and the people in her discovered the same eager anxiety with the other natives for the return of the ship; but as she was at this time in a dangerous situation, very little attention was paid to the crying and continued entreaties of the islanders.

Captain

Captain Douglas was now among the Pelew Islands; a particular knowledge and admirable description of which, we owe to the sensibility and talents of Mr. Keate.—The account of them written by that gentleman, from the information of Captain Wilson, and other persons belonging to the Antelope packet, which was wrecked on the rocks that surround them, has been so generally read, that I may speak of the circumstances which connect it with this page, as a matter of universal information.—Captain Douglas was ignorant that the Antelope had been lost here; and that her crew on one of these islands built a vessel, in which they returned to China. He therefore could not know that his countrymen had received every aid, comfort, and kindness which these hospitable islanders could afford; and that the sovereign of them had entrusted his son to the care of Captain Wilson, to return with him to England, to be instructed in the arts and manners of our country. Had he been acquainted with these interesting occurrences, there is no doubt but his humanity would have exerted itself to the utmost, in order to contrive some further com-

1788.

APRIL.

1788. munication with them ;—for who can have  
APRIL. the least doubt but that the canoes which  
followed the Iphigenia were sent to receive  
Lee Boo ; or at least, to hear some intelli-  
gence concerning him ; and that the native  
who has been described as calling after the  
ship, and employing the most frantic actions,  
when he found that he called in vain, was  
any other than Abba Thulle, the father of  
the young prince, agitated by the most  
poignant sensations of disappointment and  
despair.

As no attention whatever had been then  
paid by the East India Company to Abba  
Thulle, for the kind and humane treatment  
afforded by him to the crew of their ship  
the Antelope, he may be supposed to have  
been suffering, for too long a time, the al-  
ternate impressions of hope and fear.—It  
may therefore be conceived what his feel-  
ings were, when he first saw the distant  
sails of the Iphigenia whiten in the sun.  
It may also be imagined with what haste  
his canoe was launched from the beach to  
bear him to the ship, and how swiftly she  
was driven on to receive, as he might hope,  
a son, who was returned with the various  
know-

knowledge and attainments of Europe, to adorn and improve his own country.—But it is difficult to conceive, as it would be impossible to describe, what such a mind as his must feel, when the Iphigenia proceeded on her way, and the people on board, occupied in avoiding the surrounding dangers, were as inattentive to his distress, as they were ignorant of the cause of it.—We must, however, be contented to sympathize with the affliction of this amiable chief, as he returned in melancholy disappointment to his island, —and continue to accompany the Iphigenia on her destined course.

At noon they had a very good observation, when the latitude was  $8^{\circ} 20'$  North; the bearings of the different islands were as follow: the largest of the two islands, which Captain Douglas named Moore's Island, in honour of his friend Mr. Hugh Moore, bore South by East, half East, distant about five or six leagues; — two others, that were low and sandy, and which he named Good Look-out Islands, bore West South West, half South, distant three or four leagues.—From the former to the latter is a reef of rocks, which runs in a North West direction, to

1788.

APRIL.

1788. the distance of eleven or twelve leagues, and  
APRIL. extends five leagues to the North of the  
other two.

Friday 4

At one o'clock in the afternoon they sounded, and found that they were in eight fathoms water; as the current set them to the Westward, they stood on, being apprehensive, if they went on the other tack, that they should risk the being driven down on the reef, which was at this time on their lee-beam; they therefore kept the lead going; and as the water was clear to the bottom, people were ordered to the mast-head to give notice of any immediate danger, which might be easily avoided, as the sea was smooth, and the day remarkably clear.

At half past two, Moore's Island bore South by East, distant fifteen leagues; and till six in the evening the soundings were from eight to twenty fathoms, over large rocks. The lead was kept going every half hour during the night, without finding any bottom; and in the morning they had a steady breeze, having got clear of all the rocks and shoals which they met with in those unknown seas.—As they had several good observations of the sun and moon the day before

1788.

APRIL,

fore they made land, they were able to determine the latitude and longitude of Moore's Island, as well as of the reefs and shoals that extended to the Northward of it.—At noon, on the 3d, the latitude by observation was  $8^{\circ} 20'$  North; Moore's Island then bearing South by East half East, distant five leagues. Good Look-out Islands bore at the same time West South West half South, distant three leagues; so that the former lies in the latitude of  $8^{\circ} 6'$  North, and longitude, reduced by the log,  $134^{\circ} 6'$  East; and the latter are in the latitude of  $8^{\circ} 13'$  North, and the longitude  $133^{\circ} 58'$ . The great shoal extends to the Northward as far as  $8^{\circ} 45'$ ;—to the Eastward  $134^{\circ} 15'$ ; and to the Westward as far as the eye could reach from the mast-head, shoal-water was visible; which, in all probability, runs as far as the longitude of  $133^{\circ} 30'$  East.

During the night no soundings were obtained with fifty fathoms of line. At eight in the morning, being in the latitude of Los Martines, they bore up a couple of points, in order, if possible, to get sight of it by noon;—but as there was no appearance of land, Captain Douglas hauled his wind,

H 3

chusing

Saturday 5



1788. chusing rather to submit to the inconvenience  
APRIL. which might arise from the want of wood,  
than risk his arrival on the coast of America  
too late in the season. He therefore no  
longer thought of looking for an harbour  
among a groupe of islands where, perhaps,  
no harbour of sufficient shelter and protec-  
tion was to be found.

CHAP.

1788.

MAY.

## C H A P. XXVII.

*See the Island of Amluk.—See Land, which is mistaken for Trinity Island.—A most violent Gale.—Description of the Land.—See the Island of Kodiak.—See Trinity Island.—Arrive off the latter.—Visited by two Canoes.—Send the Jolly-boat on Shore with an Officer, to try for Fish.—See Cape Greville.—Pass the Barren Islands.—Receive a Visit from a Russian and some Kodiak Hunters.—Run up Cook's River.—Communication with the Natives.—The IPHIGENIA weighs Anchor and drops down the River.—Steer to the South-end of Montagu Island.—Stand in for Snug-corner Bay, &c. &c.*

**N**O event took place but the mere ordering and course of the ship, till the 30th of the succeeding month, when she was arrived in latitude  $50^{\circ} 29'$  North, and longitude  $188^{\circ} 26'$  East of Greenwich.—The weather was moderate and hazy, and the wind settled at North East. Early in the morning they saw the Island of Amluk, bearing North by East, at the distance of

Friday 30  
H 4                      about

1788. about twenty-four leagues. At nine o'clock  
MAY. they wore and stood in for the land. At  
noon the weather became clear, and they  
saw the land bearing North North East,  
distant from twenty to twenty-three leagues.

Saturday 31 On the 31st, they had light winds and  
calms; at ten o'clock in the morning the  
clouds dispersed, and there was clear weather  
for half an hour; when an opportunity was  
taken to get a number of distances of the  
sun and moon, from a medium of which  
the longitude was  $190^{\circ} 19'$  East of Green-  
wich, and the observed latitude  $50^{\circ} 58'$   
North.

JUNE.  
Sunday 1

The early part of the following day was  
clear and moderate; but the latter was  
cloudy, with fresh breezes. The crew were  
now busily employed in airing and mending  
the sails. The latitude was  $51^{\circ} 49'$  North,  
and the longitude  $193^{\circ} 32'$  East of Green-  
wich.

Monday 2  
Tuesday 3

A steady breeze from the Westward, con-  
tinued with hazy weather through the whole  
of the 2d; and on the 3d they altered the  
course from North East to North East by  
North. The arms were now cleaned, and  
the arm-chest got off the deck into the ca-  
bin,

bin, to get them out of the way both of the  
seamen and the savages; for as they were  
approaching the land, there was good reason  
to expect a visit from the latter.

1783.

JUNE.

On the 5th, at day-light, Trinity Island  
was seen bearing North North West, distant  
seven or eight leagues. At nine it bore South  
half East, six or seven leagues; and at noon  
the breeze which had blown all the morning  
to the North East, encreased to an hard gale;  
when the latitude, from an indifferent ob-  
servation, was  $56^{\circ} 29'$  North, and the lon-  
gitude  $204^{\circ} 54'$  East.

Thursday 3

At noon it blew hard, and the gale en-  
creased, so that they were obliged to hand  
the fore-sail and close reef the main top-sail:  
at eight in the evening, the extremity of the  
land from Cape Trinity, bore East North  
East, to North West by West, being distant  
from the nearest land six leagues. At eleven  
o'clock wore the ship, and stood to the  
Southward and Eastward. At six in the  
morning Cape Trinity bore North North  
East, at the distance of about twelve or  
thirteen leagues. The gale continued to en-  
crease; and at six in the evening, the ship  
wore

Friday 4

1788. wore and stood to the Northward. No observation was made on this day.

June.  
Saturday 7

At four in the morning, it blew an hurricane :—reefed and handed the main-sail, and laid the ship to under a balanced try-sail, and got three balance tackles on the gaff to support it. At five, they saw the land, the extremities from Port Trinity bearing North North West, to West South West, and Two Headed Point West North West,—distant from the body of the land twelve or fourteen leagues. At six they wore, and lay to on the larboard tack. It now blew the most tremendous storm that had ever been seen by any person on board ; and at four in the afternoon the gale not being in the least abated, they got the top-gallant masts down on deck, laying to with the head of the ship to the Southward and Eastward. About five the gale abated, but there was a most dreadful sea still running. At nine they made sail, and got the top-gallant masts and yards up.

Sunday 8

On the 8th, the wind still continued to the Northward and Eastward, but rather variable. The land was seen bearing North West, distant five or six leagues. The ob-

served latitude was  $56^{\circ} 20'$  North. Longitude  $205^{\circ} 36'$  East. 1788.

JUNE.

Monday 9

On the 9th, they had fair weather, with moderate and light breezes from the Eastward. The island which Captain Douglas took for Trinity Island, as it is in the same latitude and longitude which had been laid down, lies off the mouth of a large bay, surrounded with low land. The hills were covered with snow, while the low lands possessed the finest verdure, but not a tree was seen on the one or the other. In this bay there is a secure shelter from the North West winds, which, had it been known, would have afforded a certain protection to the *Iphigenia* in the late violent gale of wind. This land forms part of the coast between Foggy Island and Trinity Island, mentioned by Captain Cook, and has by no means the barren appearance of that land which is to the Northward of Trinity Island, and the Southward of Cape Greville. As the wind continued to the Eastward, they plied to the windward, and stood into eight fathoms of water, with a sandy bottom.

On the 10th the weather was moderate and hazy. At six in the afternoon they got a fight

Tuesday 10

1783.

JUNE.

a sight of the land, bearing East North East, at the distance of about ten leagues. This land forms a cape projecting into the bay, which was now named Cape Hollings. It lies in the latitude of  $57^{\circ} 12'$  North, and the longitude of  $207^{\circ} 3'$  East. During the night no soundings could be obtained with seventy fathoms of line.—On the following

Wednesday 11 day at noon, the extremities of the land bore from West North West, to East by South; the Island of Kodiak bearing East. The observed latitude was then  $56^{\circ} 56'$  North, and the longitude, by a lunar observation,  $205^{\circ} 36'$  East of Greenwich. It had been rather calm through the day; but about five o'clock in the afternoon, a breeze sprung up from the Southward and Eastward, and drew round to the East.—They worked up the coast, and stood in shore to nine fathoms of water with a muddy bottom, the current being very much against

Thursday 12 them.—At noon of the 12th, Trinity Island bore East half South; the extremities of the continent bearing from East North East half East, to North half West; the distance of the ship, from the nearest land, was at this time seven leagues. The observed latitude was



was  $56^{\circ} 48'$  North; and from a mean of eight distances of the sun and moon about three quarters after twelve at noon, the longitude was  $205^{\circ} 5'$  East of Greenwich.

1788.

JUNE.

At seven in the evening, a fine breeze sprung up from North North West, as they were steering through the passage between Trinity Island and the main, when they had regular soundings from seventeen to seven fathoms, over a bottom of fine sand.

On the North side of the island towards the sea, there is a very fine bay, where ships may run in with safety. Copious streams of water were running from the mountains, and great quantities of drift wood lying along the shore. About eight a native came off to the ship in a small canoe, and taking off the head of a seal which he wore on his own, he made them an obeisance, and asked them how they did, in the Russian language:—when, having taken a survey of the ship, he paddled back to the shore.—Shortly after, another canoe with one man in it paid them a visit; who, in return for a few beads, with which he appeared to be infinitely delighted, offered the skin of a grey fox; but not being able to make it fast

1788. fast to the ship, as she was at this time  
JUNE. making a deal of way through the water, he took it back with him. This man did not speak the language either of Cook's River or Nootka Sound.

Friday 13 They had in the morning of the 13th, light airs and calms, and at ten in the morning had cleared the passage. At noon, the observed latitude was  $56^{\circ} 45'$  North; and longitude, from the result of several observations was, past noon,  $206^{\circ} 6'$  East: the extremities of Trinity Island bearing from South East by East, to South West; and those of the coast from West South West, to North North East, at the distance of four or five leagues. The variation of the compass was  $24^{\circ} 51'$  East. At eight o'clock in the evening the extremities of the continent bore from South West half South, to North North East. At nine they tried the current, and found it running four fathoms an hour.

Saturday 14 It being calm and no signs of a breeze, and as they had no soundings at the ship, which was four leagues from the land, Captain Douglas sent the jolly-boat with an officer on shore, to get some fish. At  
noon

noon the extremes of the coast bore from South West to Cape Greville North North East, and Trinity Island South West by South, at the distance of ten leagues. At noon the observed latitude was  $56^{\circ} 59'$  North, and the longitude  $206^{\circ} 3'$  East. About one o'clock in the afternoon, a light breeze springing up, the ship stood towards the shore, and a gun was fired, as a signal for the boat. At four she returned with some halibut. Mr. Adamson, the officer who commanded her, informed Captain Douglas that they had met with some fishing canoes, and that the people who were in them, parted very readily with what fish they had, but requested snuff in return, holding forth their boxes to be replenished. At first it was supposed that they were Russians; but on considering their dress, with the incision of the under-lip, it was very evident that they were either Kodiak hunters, or some of the natives of Cook's River:—Though two years before, snuff was a commodity to which the latter discovered an extreme aversion.

On the 15th, the wind was from the Northward and Eastward, with a fog. At four

1788.

JUNE.

Sunday 15

1788. four o'clock in the afternoon a fresh breeze  
JUNE. sprung up, but the thick hazy weather continued through the day. About five on the

Monday 16 morning of the 16th, the weather cleared, when they saw Cape Greville on their beam, bearing West, at the distance of nine leagues. They then altered their course to North North West, with a fine breeze. At noon Cape Whitsunday bore West half South.— The extremities of the land from the island of Saint Hermogenes, bore North West by North ten leagues, to South West by West. Here they saw several sea-otters sporting in the water, and great numbers of whales. The latitude at noon was  $58^{\circ} 01'$  North, and the longitude  $207^{\circ} 33'$  East of Greenwich. At midnight they had a fresh gale from the Southward, when they passed the Barren Islands. At six in the morning two canoes came along-side from Point Bede, and shortly after a Russian from the same place, with some Kodiak hunters. They brought a present of a dozen fresh salmon, and in turn received a small quantity of brandy, and some tobacco. At noon, the extremes of the larboard shore bore from South half West, to North West by North; and those  
on

on the star-board side, from South South East, to North half West; Cape Douglas bore West half South; Mount Saint Augustine, North West half West; Point Bede, South East half East; and Anchor Point, North half West; distant from the starboard and nearest shore about six or seven miles.

1788.

JUNE.

The latitude at noon was  $59^{\circ} 41'$  North. They had light winds as they run up Cook's River; and about two in the afternoon seven or eight canoes came along-side, from a few huts that were a little way a-head of the ship. All the natives of this place were ticket-men, and immediately produced their tickets, as passports for good usage;\* but they were so poor as not to produce an inch of fur amongst them. About three in the

\* These tickets are purchased by the Indians from the Russian traders at very dear rate, under a pretence that they will secure them from the ill treatment of any strangers who may visit the coast; and as they take care to exercise great cruelty on such of the natives as are not provided with these instruments of safety, the poor people are very happy to purchase them on any terms.—Such is the degrading system of the Russian trade in these parts; and forms a striking contrast to the liberal and humane spirit of British commerce.

1788.

JUNE.

afternoon the tide set so strong against them, as well as in shore, that they were under the necessity of dropping anchor in five fathoms and an half water, about two miles from the shore.—The extremities of the land were as follow:—The starboard shore, from South by East, to North half West: the larboard shore, from South South West, to North West by West: Cape Douglas, West by South: Mount St. Augustine, West: Anchor Point South by East half East; distant ten or twelve miles.

Captain Douglas now ordered the boat to be hoisted out, in order to go on shore to look for the watering-place, and observe the behaviour of the natives.—On landing, they found a small river running by the side of the huts, and the natives very shy.—About fifty or threescore of them sat basking in the sun, on the opposite side of the river, who took no notice whatever of the boat's crew. As the Iphigenia was in great want of wood and water, it was absolutely necessary to remain in their present situation till a sufficient supply was obtained of these essential articles.—Besides, there were no more than two casks of beef, and one of pork,

pork, on board, to serve them the rest of the summer, and, as it might happen, to carry them down to the Sandwich Islands. A supply of fish was therefore necessary to enable them to run the coast down to the Southward, where they expected to find abundance of furs; and this river was expected to yield plenty of salmon, which might be salted down for the remaining part of their voyage.

It was designed, on the morning of the 18th, to move the ship higher up, so as to lie opposite the mouth of this river; but before the tide became favourable she touched the ground; they therefore run out the kedg, hove up immediately, slipped the hawser, and made sail, when they found a bank on the outside with only two fathoms and a half: it being at this time low water, the boat was sent a-head to sound; when they ran up the river about eighteen miles, and came to with the stream, over a sandy bottom, and about a mile and an half from the shore, which had a steep beach. The boat was then sent to find out the most convenient place for watering.

Soon after they had dropped the anchor, several canoes came from the huts which



1788.

JUNE.

they saw yesterday : and though the natives had nothing to sell, they continued near the ship till the evening. Some of them, indeed, caught a few salmon, which were purchased with beads. It appeared as if these people were on the watch to prevent any of the natives up Cook's River from

Thursday 19 visiting the ship.—The next day was employed in wooding and watering, clearing the hold, and brewing spruce beer.

Friday 20

On the 20th they had light winds and pleasant weather.—In the morning they sighted the anchor and moored ship, when all hands were employed in wooding and watering. The net was also hauled into the mouth of the river for salmon, but without success.

Saturday 21

On the day following the same weather and occupations continued. — About three o'clock in the afternoon five canoes came down the river, and the people in them called out *Noota, Noota*, as soon as they got along-side the ship. Five otter-skins were purchased of these savages, but they would take nothing except broad bar-iron ; two feet of which were paid for each skin.

It

It appeared as if they were at war with the Russians and Kodiak hunters, each of them being armed with a couple of daggers. —They earnestly entreated Captain Douglas to go higher up the river; and gave him to understand that it was from the report of his guns, which he ordered to be fired morning and evening, that they knew of his arrival. They also informed him that they had got a considerable quantity of Natchunchucks, or sea-otter skins; but were afraid to bring them down, on account of the Russians.

1788.

JUNE.

On the morning of the 22d it blew a fresh gale, which raised so great a surf in shore, that it was impossible to get either wood or water to the ship.—All the casks being full on the beach, it was thought proper to leave four men, with the second officer, on shore all night, to guard them. About midnight the wind shifted from South West to East, and brought fair weather along with it.

Sunday 22

On the 23d, the weather was cloudy, with light winds from the Southward and Eastward. They now got the water on board, and coiled the cables below. The long-boat also having received some damage, she was

Monday 23

1788.

JUNE.

hauled up on the beach, and the carpenters and caulkers employed in repairing her;— they were likewise set to work to prepare a couple of masts and yards for her, as it was intended to dispatch her up the river, as high as Point Possession, on the information of the natives.

Tuesday 24

The long-boat being finished, at four in the morning of the 24th, she was launched, and at half past ten was dispatched, with the turn of the tide, well manned and armed, on her intended expedition, under the command of the chief officer. The instructions given to him by Captain Douglas were to the following purport:—

“ He was ordered to proceed up as high as Point Possession; to look into most of the small bays or low lands in search of inhabitants, and to barter his iron or beads for sea-otter skins, black foxes skins and salmon. If he met with any Russians, he was instructed to treat them with civility, but at the same time to be upon his guard, and not to suffer either them or the natives to enter into his boat.—In case of bad weather, or if by any unforeseen accident he should be detained four or five days, Captain Douglas

glas mentioned his design, at the end of that time, to follow him, with the ship, up the river, to Point Possession; and that he should fire guns to give him notice of his approach. The officer, however, was ordered to do his utmost to return to the ship at the end of five days."

1788.

JUNE.

The carpenter and caulker being ordered on shore to procure some spars for oars, which were very much wanted, they were under the necessity of tracing the banks of the river to a considerable distance before they could find any that would answer their purpose. When these people returned on board they declared, that as the long-boat turned the point, they heard the discharge of eleven great guns. Though Captain Douglas was, in some degree, alarmed when he first received this intelligence; yet as he had been informed by a Russian who went on board the *Iphigenia* at Point Bede, that none of his countrymen were so high up the river; and as the long boat, if she had been attacked, would have returned, the wind being fair to come back to the ship, it was concluded, as it afterwards turned out, that these great guns were no-

1788. thing more than musquets, which the people  
JUNE. had fired at some ducks, and whose report  
was conveyed by the wind, which blew right  
to the place where the carpenters were at  
work.

Wednesdays About three o'clock in the afternoon of  
the 23th, two canoes came down the river,  
and brought a sea-otter cut through the  
middle, and otherwise mangled. It appeared  
as if these natives thought that the flesh was  
wanted, and not the skin; but no satisfactory  
explanation could be obtained, as they did  
not understand any words that were addressed  
to them; and indeed gave no cause for sup-  
posing that they had ever traded with any  
European people. They had not a single bead  
of any kind in their possession; and the few  
which were now given them, seemed to  
attract that kind of admiration which is  
awakened by objects that have been never,  
or at least seldom seen before. It was con-  
jectured that they were inland natives, who  
live up the country in the winter, and had  
descended some river which empties itself  
into Smoky Bay, as that was the quarter  
from whence they appeared to come. As it  
blew fresh, and there was a large swell oc-  
casioned

caused by the tide, they left the ship, and went in towards the shore. 1788.  
JUNE.

The weather on the 26th was moderate Thursday 26  
and pleasant, and about nine in the morning two canoes came from the Southward, in one of which was the Russian who had paid the Iphigenia a visit from Point Bede.—He brought a present of some salmon, which was returned by a small parcel of tobacco. At seven in the afternoon twelve double canoes came along-side from the Southward; the people in them were Kodiak hunters, but they had neither skins nor fish; though they promised to bring some of the latter in the morning.

At one in the morning of the 27th, they Friday 27  
saw the long-boat dropping down with the tide: and at two came along-side the Iphigenia, having obtained nothing but one very indifferent sea-otter skin, and about two dozen of split salmon. — The officer, Mr. Adamson, reported, that as high up the river as 60° 42' North, he met with Russians and Kodiak hunters, who followed him from village to village, and had got entire possession of the river. The boat being returned, at six o'clock the ship was unmoored;

1788. moored; and on the turn of the tide, they weighed anchor and dropped down the river. At noon the observed latitude was  $59^{\circ} 58'$  North.

JUNE.

About three in the afternoon, the flood-tide setting in, they dropped anchor just below Anchor Point, in seventeen fathoms of water.—The extremities of the Western shore bore from North West by North, to West by South; Cape Douglas bearing West; Mount Saint Augustine West North West, half North; and Point Bede South South East; distant three or four leagues. At nine in the evening, with the turn of the tide, they hove up, and made sail with a light breeze from the Southward and Westward.

Saturday 28 On the 28th, at noon, Cape Elizabeth bore East South East, and the Easternmost of the Barren Islands, East South East. At about five miles off shore, there were no soundings with sixty fathoms of line. No observation was made of the latitude, but the longitude was  $207^{\circ} 46'$  East.

Sunday 29 At eleven in the morning of the 29th, the Easternmost of the Barren Islands bore South South East, and Cape Elizabeth North North East, distant about five leagues. The weather



weather being hazy, there was no opportunity of making an observation. 1788.  
JUNE.

They stood to the Southward and Eastward till four in the morning of the 30th, Monday 30 with a moderate breeze from the Northward and Eastward, accompanied by hazy weather and rain. At ten, the island of Saint Hermogenes bore South West, distant seven leagues.—No observation.

JULY.  
Tuesday 1

They had now light winds and calms, with a strong current setting them to the Southward and Westward. At day-light, the extremities of the main bore from North West to North East half North, at the distance of about twelve leagues. At eight the body of the Barren Islands bore North West by West, distant fourteen leagues.

As they had been disappointed of the supply of salmon which they expected to have found in Cook's River, and there being no more than three casks of provisions remaining, Captain Douglas was under the necessity of reducing himself and officers, as well as the seamen, to a very short allowance. The latitude was  $59^{\circ} 2'$  North.

The wind continuing at North East, and Wednesday 2 East North East, the very course they fought

1788. fought to steer, with an heavy swell, the ship laboured exceedingly, and made a very slow progress along the coast. About six in the morning they stood in to, within a league of, the main land.—At nine they unbent the main top sail to repair, and bent the old one. The main top-mast stay-sail also suffered considerably from the squally weather, as they were under the necessity of carrying a press of sail to keep the ship from being forced down by the current among the Barren Islands.—The weather was thick and hazy, so that no observation could be made, nor had they any sight of land.

Thursday 3 At five in the morning of the 3d, the wind shifted to the South East, with moderate weather. At noon the extremities of the continent bore from North North West, to West by South, distant ten leagues; and the observed latitude was  $59^{\circ} 18'$  North.

Friday 4 At four in the morning of the 4th, they were about ten or twelve leagues from the continent, and at noon the extremities of the land bore from North East, to South West half West, distant off shore four leagues. The latitude was  $59^{\circ} 47'$  North. In the after-

afternoon they had fresh North Easterly breezes, with squalls and rain; and in the evening the extremities of the continent bore from North North East half East, to West half South, at the distance of ten or eleven leagues.

1788.

JULY.

On the 5th, at noon, the extremities of the land bore from North half East, to West half South, distant ten or eleven leagues.

The observed latitude was  $59^{\circ} 17'$  North. In the evening they had fresh gales, with heavy squalls and rain.

On the 6th, at noon, the extremities of Montagu Island bore from North by East, to North by West. It was the intention of Captain Douglas to keep without Montagu Island, from the number of sunken rocks which lie in the inner passage; but finding it blow so fresh, and the wind being right in his teeth, he could not effect his purpose.—The latitude, from an observation, was  $59^{\circ} 36'$  North. They had now fair weather, with fresh Easterly breezes; and at three in the afternoon had soundings in twenty-five fathoms water. At six, as the tide was setting against them, they dropped the stream anchor in eight fathoms water,

1788. about three miles from the shore of Montagu Island, the extremities of which bore East by South, half South, to North half East; and those of the continent bore from South West by South, to North North East. At half past eight they weighed anchor, and turned up that passage.

Monday 7 On the 7th, at one in the morning, dropped anchor about eight miles to the Northward, in twenty-seven fathoms water, and six miles from the shore. At nine they weighed again, and stretched over to within a mile of the continent, when there was no ground with thirty-six fathoms of line.—At noon they were surrounded with land, except towards the passage by which they entered, and which bore South. The observed latitude was  $60^{\circ} 0'$  North. They had light breezes and fair weather as they turned between Montagu Island and the main.—At six in the evening they came to with the kedge in thirteen fathoms water, about one mile and an half from the Montagu Island shore. At ten, they weighed anchor, with a light breeze at East South East.

Tuesday 8 At eight in the morning of the following day, they were in the mid channel, between Mon-

NORTH WEST COAST OF AMERICA.

14.

1788.

JULY.

Montagu Island and the Green Islands. At noon, the extremes of the former bore from West half South, to North North East, the body of the latter South by West; Cape Hinchinbroke, East North East; and an island lying off Snug Corner Cove, North by East; distant from Montagu Island two or three leagues.—Several guns were now fired to acquaint the natives of our arrival.—The observed latitude was  $60^{\circ} 23'$  North. At four in the afternoon they stood over to the Western shore, with light winds and clear pleasant weather. At eight in the evening they wore and stood in for the cove, with light airs and calms. At noon, on the 9th, dropped the stream anchor in five fathoms water, in Snug Corner Cove.—The remainder of this day was employed in unbending the sails, hoisting out the boats, and other necessary matters.

Wednesday 9

On the 10th, six canoes of the Chenou-ways tribe came along-side, but had no more than one sea-otter skin among them, which was purchased, with five or six seal-skins for the rigging. Kennoonock informed Captain Douglas that a ship had been there, which had

Thursday 10

1788. had sailed only ten days before with plenty  
JULY. of skins, and it appeared for Cook's River.  
This intelligence was confirmed by the party who had been on shore for wood, as they had seen, inscribed on a couple of trees, *J. Etches, of the Prince of Wales, May 9th, 1788, and John Hutchins.*

CHAP.

1788.

JULY.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

*The IPHIGENIA sails from Snug Corner Bay.—*

*They pass Kaye's Island.—Close in with Cape Suckling.—Slow Progress along the Coast, on Account of the Easterly Winds.—Send the Long-boat into Beering's Bay, which returns after having been driven out to Sea.—They see Islands of Ice.—Purchase a great Number of Sea Otter Skins, &c. of the Natives of Cross Cape.—A singular Example of the Power of the Women among them.—Steer into Sea Otter Bay.—Pass Douglas Island.—Enter a Bay called Port Meares.—Pass Rose Point.—Observations on the Coast.—Join the FELICE at Nootka Sound.*

**T**ILL the 14th, the people on board the Monday 14

Iphigenia were employed in wooding, watering, and repairing the sails. During that interval they had been visited by some canoes, which brought fish, two river otter-skins, and some seal-skins. Of this party there was a man of the Tauglekamute tribe, who informed Captain Douglas that they

VOL. II.

K

had



1788. had plenty of skins in his district, and promised to return the following morning to attend the ship thither. At three o'clock in the afternoon, a light breeze springing up from the West, they weighed, and turned out of the cove. At ten in the evening Cape Hinchinbroke bore South East by South, half South, and the North end of Montagu Island, South half East; distant from the nearest land four or five miles.

Tuesday 15 At eight o'clock in the morning two canoes of the Chenouways tribe came alongside with some skins, chiefly of the otter cubs, which Captain Douglas told them they ought not to destroy. At noon the weather was calm and cloudy, Cape Hinchinbroke bearing South South East, and the North East end of Montagu Island bearing South, distant three or four leagues; at eight in the evening the former of these places bore South East half South, and the latter South; distant from the main land four or five miles.

Friday 18 On the 18th at noon, the South end of Kaye's Island bore North East by East half East, distant ten leagues. The extremities of the continent bore from North North

North East half East, to West by North ; 1788.  
and Montagu Island from West half North, JULY.  
to West South West. The observed latitude  
was  $59^{\circ} 52'$  North, and the longitude  $214^{\circ} 2'$   
East of Greenwich. At one o'clock in the  
afternoon a breeze sprung up from the  
Southward and Westward, they therefore  
set all their sail, and stood for the South  
end of Kaye's Island, as they knew from  
former experience that there was not any  
passage for a ship through Comptroller's  
Bay.

At six in the morning they were close in Saturday 19  
with the Cape, when they had ground from  
ten to twenty fathoms, over a clayey bot-  
tom. At noon the wind was variable ; and  
Cape Suckling bore West by North, distant  
three or four leagues. The observed latitude  
was  $59^{\circ} 57'$  North, and the longitude  $215^{\circ} 51'$   
East. They had a light breeze from the  
Southward and Eastward till half past three  
in the afternoon, when it took them back,  
and blew from East North East in heavy  
squalls with rain. Being close in with the  
low land off Cape Suckling, and the current  
setting them on Kaye's Island, they carried  
a press of sail to clear the South end of it.

1788.

JULY.

Sunday 20

At two in the morning the weather was moderate, with the wind at the East: A noon the body of Kaye's Island bore South West; the extremities of the continent from Cape Suckling bearing West by South to North East half East, distant eight leagues. The observed latitude was  $59^{\circ} 57'$  North, and longitude  $216^{\circ} 14'$  East. Light winds from the Eastward till six in the afternoon, when the wind came round to the North, and at eight shifted to the North East.

Monday 21

At sun-rise Kaye's Island bore West half North, distant fourteen leagues. At eleven it blew fresh, with the land in sight; and at noon the observed latitude was  $59^{\circ} 18'$  North, and the longitude  $216^{\circ} 23'$  East.— At five in the afternoon they lay to under the main-sail, with strong gales from the North East, and extreme cold.

Tuesday 22

On the morning of the 22d they saw the land, bearing North North East, distant fifteen or sixteen leagues. At eight the gale abated, when they stood in for the land, as they did not wish to pass unseen on any part of the coast where there was a probability of inhabitants. At noon the weather became moderate, and the observed latitude

was

was  $59^{\circ} 5'$  North, longitude  $217^{\circ} 10'$  East. 1788.  
 Fresh breezes sprung up from East and East JULY.  
 by North, with heavy rain, at six in the  
 afternoon; and at eleven at night it blew  
 very hard, which obliged them to wear,  
 and stand to the Southward under courses  
 and double reefed main-top-sail.

In this manner, and with the same variable <sup>Wednesday</sup>  
 weather, the Iphigenia proceeded to run  
 parallel with the coast, sometimes in sight  
 of land, and at other times at too great a  
 distance to see it, or obstructed from the  
 view of it by an hazy atmosphere, till the  
 30th; when, at four o'clock in the morn-  
 ing, they saw land; the extremities of which  
 bore from North West half North, to North  
 East, distant six or eight leagues. From six  
 to ten they had a light breeze from South  
 South West, with which they stood into the  
 bay. At noon it was calm and hazy, when  
 they made but an indifferent observation,  
 according to which their latitude was  $59^{\circ} 27'$   
 North, longitude  $219^{\circ} 42'$  East.

At half past twelve a light breeze sprung  
 up from the Westward, with which they  
 steered North till six in the evening, when  
 it fell calm. Being within a few leagues

1783.  
JULY.

of the low land, and on the East side of the bay, they observed the appearance of smoke, and accordingly stood towards it; but the wind and tide failing, the long-boat was at eight in the evening hoisted out, in order to be sent to the head of the bay; but the appearance of bad weather occasioned her being detained till morning. At nine they clued the top-sails up, and dropped the stream-anchor in twenty-eight fathoms of water over hard ground. At midnight it was perceived that the ship had driven off the bank into deeper water; they therefore gave her more cable, as it was bad anchoring-ground; but as the wind and tide were both adverse, they kept the anchor down till near slack tide.

Thursday 31

At three in the morning they hove up, and made sail toward the low land, where they saw the smoke. At four the weather being moderate and clear, the long-boat was dispatched, well manned and armed, under the command of the chief officer, who was instructed to proceed towards the bottom of the bay, and to make such examination of it, and obtain such communication with any inhabitants he might find there, as would tend

tend to the procuring furs, provisions, &c. At the entrance of this bay they had fifteen, ten, and eleven fathoms water, over a rocky bottom, but higher up no soundings could be obtained with fifty fathoms of line.—At noon the latitude, by account, was  $59^{\circ} 41'$  North, longitude  $219^{\circ} 47'$  East. At three in the afternoon, having lost sight of the long-boat, and finding that she was driven out to sea, they wore and ran down towards her. At half past four they got sight of her, and within an hour after came alongside, when she was found making very bad weather, on account of the heavy sea: she was immediately hoisted in, and they made sail to the Southward and Eastward.

1788.

JULY.

At three in the morning of the 1st of August it blew strong from the North East, with heavy rain.—At noon, the latitude by account was  $59^{\circ} 10'$  North, longitude  $219^{\circ} 33'$  East. At three in the afternoon the weather moderated, when they tacked, and stood to the Northward and Eastward.

AUGUST  
Friday 1

At sun-rise land was seen, the extremities of which bore North East half East, to West, distant six or seven leagues. At noon the extremities of the land bore from North

Saturday 2

K 4

West,

1788. West, to East South East, distant ten leagues.

AUGUST. The observed latitude was  $59^{\circ} 16'$  North, and the longitude  $220^{\circ} 11'$  East. In the afternoon the clouds cleared up from over the land, which gave them a sight of Mount Saint Elias, bearing North West by West, at the distance of about twenty leagues.— On seeing something floating which they could not ascertain, as they had but little wind, the jolly-boat was hoisted out to examine it, when it proved to be a dead bird, of a large size, which Captain Douglas has not thought worthy of a description.

Sunday 3 In the morning the jolly-boat was dispatched, with orders to proceed within a mile of the shore, to examine if there was appearance of inhabitants; and about noon she returned, in company with a large canoe, containing about thirty Indians.— They now dropped the best bower anchor in twenty-seven fathoms water, and purchased of the natives several cotfacks or dresses of sea-otter skins, and a pair of gloves of the same. The extremities of land, when at anchor, bore from West North West, to East by South half South, distant four or five miles. The ob-



observed latitude was  $59^{\circ} 10'$  North, and the longitude  $221^{\circ} 27'$  East.

1788.

AUGUST.

Early next morning the people returned, as the sailors observed, with all their old cloaths, as the cotfacks which they now offered for sale had been much worn: these articles, however, were purchased, with a quantity of salmon; and at nine o'clock they weighed anchor and proceeded along the shore.—At noon the extremities of the land bore from West by North to East; the latitude by observation was  $59^{\circ} 1'$  North, longitude  $221^{\circ} 33'$  East. The place where the ship lay was called Tianna's Bay, in honour of that chief; he was indeed very much dissatisfied with the present climate, against the cold of which he could not protect himself, though he had as much cloathing on him as he could well carry, and was become very impatient to return to Owhyhee.

Tuesday 5.

At sun-rise on the 6th it fell calm, and continued so till eleven o'clock, when a light breeze sprung up from the South West.—At noon Cape Fair Weather bore North East by North, and Cross Cape South East by East, distant from the nearest land

Wednesday 6.

1788. land four miles, running in for Crofs Sound.  
AUGUST. The latitude by account was  $58^{\circ} 10'$  North, and longitude  $223^{\circ} 15'$  East.—At three in the afternoon, being pretty high up the Sound, and surrounded with what appeared to be islands, as far as the eye could reach, the jolly-boat was hoisted out, and sent to discover if they were rocks or islands of ice. On her return, the account of the officer was, that the island he touched at was ice, as well as two or three other smaller ones which he had passed: concluding therefore that the islands on the outside of them might be ice also, they hauled close in with the shore, and sent the boat a-head to sound.

At six in the evening a canoe from Crofs Cape arrived along-side the ship with one man, who came on board quite naked. On being presented with a jacket, a pair of trowsers, and an hat, he appeared to be very much delighted, and requested them to go in close with the ship, when he would shew them the village of which he was an inhabitant. He accordingly went a-head in his canoe, and led them in among a parcel of rocks, with only three or four fathoms

fathoms water, so that Captain Douglas 1788.  
thought it necessary to take the pilotage of AUGUST.  
the vessel upon himself; and as it was dark  
and hazy, he found it a matter of some diffi-  
culty to extricate himself from his very un-  
pleasant situation. However, at half past  
ten at night, they came to in seventeen fa-  
thoms water, over a rocky bottom.

Very early in the morning five canoes Thursday 7  
came along-side, when forty sea-otter skins  
and several cotfacks were purchased; but  
the natives here seemed to understand the  
value of their merchandize, and Captain  
Douglas was obliged to give them the price  
they demanded. By eight o'clock they had  
quitted the ship:—But it is impossible to  
take leave of them without mentioning a  
circumstance, which appears to be peculiar  
to this tribe of Indians; among whom the  
women possess a predominant influence, and  
acknowledged superiority over the other sex:  
—of this they gave a very striking example.

One of the chiefs having unintentionally  
interrupted a canoe, in which was a woman,  
from coming close to the ship, she seized  
a paddle, and struck him so violently with  
it on the head, that he was almost disabled  
from

1788, from employing a similar instrument, to  
AUGUST, ward off the blows which followed. In  
this manner they continued their contest,  
she in striking, and he in defending him-  
self, for near half an hour; when Captain  
Douglas, in order to put an end to this sin-  
gular fray, fired a musquet over their heads,  
with concomitant signs of his displeasure,  
but without effect. For the woman now  
stepped into the canoe of the man, who ap-  
peared to be in a state of complete humilia-  
tion, and pulling out a knife from some  
part of her dress, she spoke for some time,  
and then cut him across the thigh. Though  
the blood gushed in streams from the wound,  
she was about to repeat her violence, when  
Captain Douglas interfered in such a man-  
ner as to oblige this vengeful dame to re-  
turn to her own boat, and give the bleeding  
object of her vengeance an opportunity to  
paddle away to the shore. During the whole  
of this engagement, if it may deserve that  
name, not one of the men dared to inter-  
fere; nay it appeared that they were in such  
an entire state of submission to female con-  
troul, that they could not dispose of a skin  
till

till the women had granted them the necessary permission.

1788.

AUGUST.

As these people had disposed of all their skins, at noon Captain Douglas made sail to the South East, with the wind from the North West. The observed latitude was  $58^{\circ} 02'$  North, and longitude  $223^{\circ} 26'$  East. The weather was now moderate and fair, and they kept a good look out at the mast-head for canoes or smoke. At seven in the evening a canoe was seen approaching the ship, which soon after arrived with two large otters and one small one, just killed, which were purchased. The man on board the canoe gave them also to understand that more skins would be brought in the morning. They, therefore, at eight o'clock, ran into twenty-three fathoms of water, and dropped the best bower; bottom, sand and shells.

Friday 8

At sun-rise eight canoes came along-side, when fifty-six sea-otter skins were purchased, some of which were already formed into dresses. At eleven o'clock they weighed anchor and made sail, running along the shore, to the South East. The extremities of the land bore from West South West, to South South

1788. South by East, off shore about three or four  
AUGUST. miles. At noon the observed latitude was  
57° 38' North, longitude 224° 15' East.

The weather continued moderate, with the  
wind from the North West. At two in the  
afternoon they saw a large bay, but being  
close in with the land, and there being no  
appearance of inhabitants, they tacked and

Saturday 9 stood out. At ten it fell calm, and continued  
so till noon the next day, when it was so  
hazy as to preclude making an accurate ob-  
servation. The bay they left the preceding  
evening bore North North East, off shore  
about two leagues. At three in the after-  
noon a fresh breeze sprung up from the  
Westward, and perceiving a bay which bore  
East off the ship, they hauled in, to see if  
there were any inhabitants; but not discover-  
ing the least signs of any, they hauled out  
again, and shortened sail for the night, not  
wishing to run on, lest they should pass any  
of the inhabited parts of the coast, and of  
course lose the advantage of trading with the  
natives.

Sunday 10 In the morning they made sail, and got  
on deck all their bread to dry. At noon  
Mount Edgecombe bore North West by  
West

West half West; the extremities of the land also bearing from North West half West, to East South East, distant off shore four miles. The observed latitude was  $59^{\circ} 19'$  North. From a medium of several distances of the sun and moon, the longitude was  $224^{\circ} 50'$  East of Greenwich.—At eight in the evening, it blowing fresh, they reefed the top-sails and shortened sail for the night, two small islands bearing from the ship South by East half East. The extremities of the land bore from North West by West half West, to South East by East, distant from the shore five leagues.

Early in the morning of the 11th they made sail for the land, and at noon it was distant about eight or nine leagues. The observed latitude was  $55^{\circ} 21'$  North, and the longitude  $225^{\circ} 57'$  East. A brisk gale springing up from the Northward and Westward, at three o'clock in the afternoon they ran across the mouth of a large bay which forms two capes. The southern one was called Cape Adamson, and is high, bluff land, lying in the latitude of  $55^{\circ} 28'$  North, longitude  $226^{\circ} 21'$  East. The other to the North was named Cape Barnett. It is low



1788. towards the sea, but rises gradually within  
AUGUST. land to a considerable height, and is in the  
latitude of  $55^{\circ} 39'$  North, longitude  $226^{\circ} 04'$   
East.

Having run a considerable way up the bay, they entered the mouth of a strait passage, not more than half a mile across from shore to shore, steering North: by the number of whales which were blowing a long way within the passage, it was evident that there was plenty of water for the ship. At eight o'clock in the evening they dropped the best bower in seventeen fathoms, with a sandy bottom, about half a mile from the shore. The ship was now entirely landlocked, except at the entrance; and her present situation was named Sea-otter Harbour, from the great number of those animals which were in the water. They were as thick as a flock of ducks; and the man at the mast-head taking them for rocks, and calling out accordingly, occasioned a considerable impediment in the course of the ship.

Monday 11 Early in the morning of the 12th, the jolly-boat was dispatched to sound, and the long-boat to look out for a watering place.

place. At nine the latter returned without 1788.  
having made the expected discovery. A very AUGUST.  
plentiful, as well as convenient run of water,  
was, however, soon after found by Captain  
Douglas on the opposite shore. He also saw  
many places where there had been fires, but  
no other traces of inhabitants.—In pulling  
up the bay he discovered a passage out to  
sea, and that it was an island where the ship  
lay: he is also clearly of opinion that the  
land which formed the straits to the North-  
ward must consist of islands.—All hands  
were now employed in cutting wood, getting  
in water, or overhauling the rigging. Cap-  
tain Douglas, therefore, took this opportu-  
nity of taking out the jolly-boat to explore  
the head of the straits; when, after pulling  
three or four hours, he saw two arms, one  
stretching towards the North, and the other  
about East South East. By the number of  
whales which he saw blowing in these dif-  
ferent branches, he concluded there must be  
passages out to sea through both of them. He  
landed at several places, and saw spots where  
fires had been made, as well as boards for  
canoes; but no other signs whatever of in-  
habitants. At seven in the evening he re-  
turned

1788. turned on board, and gave orders to get  
August. under way. At eight they steered through  
the mouth of the straits; Cape Barnett bearing  
South West by West half West, and  
Cape Adamson South by West half West.

Wednesday:3 They had light winds from the North-  
ward till nine in the morning, when it fresh-  
ened up. At noon the former Cape bore  
North West by West, and the latter North  
West. The appearance of a large bay bore  
North by West half West; a small island,  
about two miles in circumference, South  
South East, distant seven or eight miles.  
It was now named Douglas Island; and  
there are two or three small, low and rocky  
islands lying off its North and South ends.  
It is very high, and covered with verdure,  
and may be seen at the distance of sixteen  
or seventeen leagues. It lies ten leagues  
from the main land, in the latitude of  $54^{\circ} 58'$   
North, and longitude  $226^{\circ} 43'$  East. Be-  
tween this island and the main there is  
another of lesser extent, which is rocky,  
barren, and almost level with the water.  
Between these two islands they steered their  
course by compass, East South East, but  
could get no soundings with fifty fathoms  
of

of line. At three in the afternoon they had a steady breeze from the Westward, with clear weather, when they passed Douglas Island; but as they were steering in for a bay which bore North East by North, there came on a very thick fog. At half past four, they were visited by two canoes, who appeared to have come out of the bay for which the *Iphigenia* was steering. Twenty-six sea-otter skins made in dresses, and some birds, were now purchased of their visitors, who were fond of iron and beads, and were satisfied with any quantity that was offered to them.

1788.  
August.

At one in the morning it blew a stiff gale, Thursday 14 with thick and foggy weather; and they stood off South South West till four, when they hove to. At nine the fog diminished, and they made sail in shore. At ten they got sight of Douglas Island, West by North half North. At noon the main land extended from East by North, to North West by North, distant four leagues off shore. The observed latitude was now  $54^{\circ} 43'$  North, and the longitude, as reduced from the last lunar observations,  $227^{\circ} 37'$  East. They continued steering in for the bay which was

L 2

seen

1788. seen the preceding evening, and at two in  
AUGUST. the afternoon they got within a small island  
that lies a quarter of a mile from the main  
land. Here it fell calm; and a chief, with  
two large canoes, each containing between  
thirty and forty people, came along-side,  
singing a general chorus of no unpleasing  
effect. As the tide was adverse, the ship  
was driving down very fast towards the  
island which was under her lee. The chief  
was therefore desired to lay hold of a rope,  
and tow the ship higher up the bay, which  
was immediately done; the natives in the  
canoes continuing their song as they pro-  
ceeded. At three they dropped anchor in  
twenty-three fathoms of water, with a bot-  
tom of sand and shells.

The Western point of land which forms  
the bay, bore East South East, and the  
Eastern point, East North East; so that a  
ship lying there is only exposed to four  
points of the compass;—that is, between  
East South East and East North East: she  
will be land-locked every other way about  
a mile from the Western shore. It was now  
named Port Meares. The latitude of the  
ship at anchor was, by several observations,

54°

54° 51' North, and longitude, according to 1788.  
the result of several distances of the sun and AUGUST.  
moon, 227° 54' East of Greenwich.

In Port Meares there are two large arms or branches of the sea; the one turns North North East, and the other about North North West, which Captain Douglas supposes to have a communication with Sea Otter Sound. During this and the two following days, they purchased several sea-otter skins or nickees, as the natives called them. They obtained upwards of sixty cotfacks from this tribe, which Captain Douglas represents as the most liberal, unsuspicious and honest Indians he had ever know.

Friday 15  
Saturday 16

They had now light winds from the Westward, with very pleasant weather. In the evening of the 17th the natives of the Northern or North North Eastern branch of the sea, made a large fire to give notice of their approach; and at one in the morning they came along-side, singing in their usual manner as they approached the ship. —Of these people they purchased between fifty and sixty skins made into dresses, and the best they had yet seen.

Sunday 17

Monday 18

L 3

On

1788.

AUGUST.  
Wednesday 20

On the 20th having invited three of the chiefs to dinner, they made Captain Douglas understand that they had disposed of all their nickees; but that if he would return with plenty of beads and iron, they would be prepared with a fresh quantity sufficient for his demands. They then took him on deck, and pointing out to sea, made signs that the nickees came from thence. Though there was no land to be seen, as the coast took an Easterly direction from Port Meares, at three in the afternoon they weighed and made sail, steering out to sea South East, with a fresh breeze from the Westward.—After running six leagues, they saw land, bearing from East South East, to South West, distant about twelve leagues.—At nine it came on thick and hazy weather, when they hove the ship to, with her head to the Northward and Westward.—During the night they had soundings from sixty to eighty fathoms, with a sandy bottom.

Thursday 21

At eight in the morning of the 21st, it cleared up on the opposite shore, so that they had a sight of the land which forms Port Meares, bearing North North West, distant nine or ten leagues. They then wore and made sail to the South East. At noon



1788.  
AUGUST.

noon they were close in with the land, which extended East by North half North, to West by South. The observed latitude was  $54^{\circ} 06'$  North, and the longitude  $228^{\circ} 4'$  East. They now run along the shore, with a steady breeze from the Westward, towards a bay to which the natives had pointed. At two they saw a thick smoke at the bottom of it, when they run into eleven and nine fathoms of water.—At half past two a thick fog coming on, and land seen from the mast-head, trending due North, it was determined to discover if there was any passage, or if the land that was seen joined the main. At a quarter before three o'clock, as no canoes came off, they set a press of sail, and steered for the bluff high land that bore North. At five it cleared up, so that they had a sight of both sides, as well as of a sandy spit, level with the water, which ran to the Northward, as far as the eye could reach from the mast-head. At seven they had a stiff gale, and saw the end of the low spit of sand. At eight they hauled round the point, when it was discovered that the land did not join the main, but formed a large island, which took a Southerly direction.—

L 4

After

1788. After rounding the sandy level, they came  
AUGUST. to regular soundings of ten, eight and seven  
fathoms of water, about three or four miles  
from the island, the extremes of which bore  
from North by West, to South East by  
East half East.

Saturday 23 At six in the morning of the 23d, seeing  
no appearance of inhabitants, they weighed  
anchor and made sail, standing to the South  
East, having land on both sides. The sandy  
point that was passed on the preceding even-  
ing, was named Point Rose. It lies in the  
latitude of  $54^{\circ} 18'$  North, and in the longi-  
tude of  $228^{\circ} 39'$  East.—It was now disco-  
vered that this was a large strait, and an  
island of great extent, where the anchorage  
is good, and which, to all appearance, af-  
fords several harbours on the Northern and  
Eastern sides. On the former there is a  
certainty of meeting with inhabitants;  
and, in all probability, with abundance of  
furs. The centre of the island lies in the  
latitude of  $53^{\circ} 85'$  North, and in the longi-  
tude of  $228^{\circ} 54'$  East.

At noon they had light winds and calms,  
with clear weather, the extremes of the  
island bearing from North North West,

to

to South half East, and those of the continent from East by South, to North North East; distance of the coast nine leagues, and from the island about eight or nine leagues. The latitude, by observation, was  $53^{\circ} 55'$  North, and the longitude  $229^{\circ} 30'$  East.—The variation, per medium of six azimuths,  $17^{\circ} 43'$  East; per amplitude,  $17^{\circ} 59'$ .

1788.  
AUGUST.

At nine in the morning of the 24th, the longitude, from the medium of several distances of the sun and moon, was  $230^{\circ} 16'$  East of Greenwich.—From nine till noon the weather was calm and clear, when the bearings of the land were as follows:—The extremities of the continent bore North West by North, half North, to East by South; a small bluff island, lying off the main, bearing North by West, distant ten leagues, and the extremities of Charlotte Island from West to South.

Sunday 24

I shall here take the opportunity of observing, that ships which arrive early on the coast, when they must expect to meet with heavy gales of wind, will find it their advantage to make the South end of this island, and to enter the straits in the lati-

1788. tude of  $52^{\circ}$ , and the longitude of  $229^{\circ} 30'$ ,  
August. when they will find shelter either in the island or on the continent.—It may be also added, that as ships which are returning from the North at a late period of the season, are liable to be blown off the coast, it would be advisable for them to make Douglas Island, and enter the straits in the latitude of  $54^{\circ} 30'$ , and longitude  $226^{\circ} 30'$ , when they will find good anchorage, as well as inhabitants, on the North side of the island. On the continent they will also have the advantage of Port Meares and Sea Otter Sound, besides several other bays which have not yet been explored, between  $56$  and  $54$  degrees of North latitude.

Monday 25 On the morning of the 25th they had lost sight of land, and, as the change of the moon was approaching, when a gale of wind might be expected, which, perhaps, would have obliged them to run immediately to the Sandwich Islands for a supply of provisions, it was resolved to steer at once for Nootka Sound, without encountering the land again, in order to add to their stock of furs.

Tuesday 26 On the 26th, at half past nine, their longitude, from a medium of several distances

tances of the sun and moon, was  $132^{\circ} 38'$  1788. East of Greenwich, with a strong gale, steering East North East; and at noon their latitude was, by observation,  $49^{\circ} 42'$  North.

At eight in the evening they were close in with the entrance of Nootka Sound, when it fell calm, and the tide setting out, they dropped the best bower anchor in twenty-three fathoms water.

At seven on the morning of the 28th, Thursday a light breeze springing up from the Westward, they got under way, and stood in for the Sound; and before noon the Iphigenia, with her crew in good health and spirits, joined the Felice in Friendly Cove.

1788.

OCTOBER.

## C H A P. XXIX.

*The IPHIGENIA and NORTH WEST AMERICA leave Nootka Sound.—Arrive off Mowee, one of the Sandwich Islands.—Tianna receives his Brother on board.—Arrive off Owbyhee.—A Visit from the King.—Anchor in Karakakooa Bay.—Great Abundance of Provisions sent on board.—Ceremony of receiving Captain Douglas on Shore.—The NORTH WEST AMERICA parts from her Cable.—The King's Divers assist in recovering the Cable.—The IPHIGENIA parts from her Cable.—Suspect the Natives of this Act of Treachery.—The Divers again employed, and recover the Cable, &c.—Tianna leaves the Ship, to settle in Owbyhee.—An Account of the late Change in the Government of that Island, &c.*

Monday 27

THE Iphigenia remained in Friendly Cove after the departure of the Felice, till the 27th of October, the interval of which was employed in fitting the North West America for sea, and making such other

other preparations as their approaching voyage rendered necessary.—At noon on that day they quitted Nootka Sound, and proceeded on their way to the Sandwich Islands; and as nothing particular happened in the course of it, but a scarcity of provisions, which occasioned a very short allowance, we shall at once suppose the Iphigenia and her consort to be in sight of Owhyhee; which welcome object presented itself to the crews of both vessels at day-light in the morning of the 6th of December:—the West end of that island then bore South South West, three quarters West, distant nine or ten leagues; and the Island of Mowee bore West, distant seven leagues. The wind having drawn round to South South West, occasioned them to run over to the South East side of Mowee.

Tianna, whose impatience since the Iphigenia left Samboingan, had sometimes broke forth into the violence of anger, and might have been expected, on approaching his native country, to have assumed the shape of the most violent joy, became grave and thoughtful; and any occasional eagerness which animated his looks and actions, when they

1788.

DECEMBER.

Saturday 6



1788. they drew nigh to the Sandwich Islands, rather implied the anxiety of expectation, than sensations of pleasure. — He knew enough of the situation of his country to cause a very powerful contest between hope and fear in his bosom ; and those apprehensions of danger which weighed nothing with him when sailing over distant seas, seemed, in some degree, to oppress his spirits, when he was about to encounter it. It was certainly a period of the most painful suspense, as he was uncertain whether the treasures he possessed would be employed to elevate him into consequence, or to purchase his safety ;—whether they would be allowed to enrich himself, or seized, to form the wealth of others.—He had left his island in a state of peace, but he had every reason to fear that he should find it in a state of war ; or at least under the government of an usurped power, which he could not for a moment suppose would be friendly to him.—Such appeared to be the state of Tianna's mind on arriving among his native islands.

We had no sooner appeared off Mowee than a great number of canoes came off with hogs, yams and plantains.—On this side  
of

1788.  
DECEMBER.

of the island there is a large town, the residence of Titeeree, the sovereign of Mowee, who was at this time on a visit to Taheo, king of Atooi, in whose absence the government was left to the care of Harwallence, brother-in-law to Tianna, of whose arrival he was no sooner informed, than he ordered a present of hogs for the ship; but before it arrived Tianna had observed his brother on shore, and having dressed himself in his best apparel, desired that a message might be sent to invite him on board.—On his arrival they met as brothers should do after a long separation; the whole of their conduct to each other was affectionate;—they melted into tears, and almost drew the same from the eyes of those who beheld them.—After their first emotions had subsided, the chief requested Captain Douglas to remain with him for a few days, and engaged to supply him with any quantity of provisions that might be demanded; but as he saw no place where they could come to an anchor in safety, the surf at the same time beating with great violence, and an heavy swell with the wind blowing in shore, Captain Douglas

1788. Douglas was under the necessity of declining the invitation.  
DECEMBER.

Tianna being extremely anxious to visit Owhyhee, they wore, and stood at noon for the North West point of that island.

Sunday 7

At noon on the 7th, a canoe from Owhyhee came along-side, with a friend of Tianna, who had heard in the course of the night, from Mowee, of his arrival. — In the afternoon several relations of Abinui came on board, and in the evening Tianna dispatched a friend to Tome-homy-haw, to give him notice of their approach.

Monday 8

On the following morning a great number of canoes came off from Toe-yah-yah Bay, with hogs, fowls, and taro-root. — The winds were light and variable, and the latitude, by observation,  $20^{\circ} 11'$  North. At sun-set the extremes of Owhyhee bore from North to South by North, distance off shore three leagues.

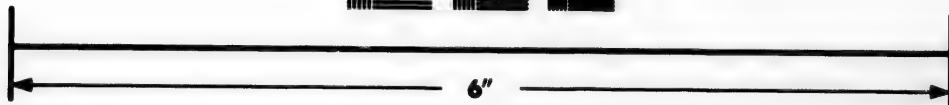
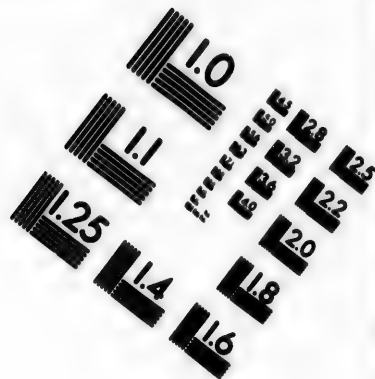
At two in the morning there was heavy rain, with thunder and lightning. At daylight they had lost sight of the North West America; but at nine saw her close in shore. At eleven they hove to till the schooner came up. At noon they were only four miles

miles off shore, and the observed latitude was  $19^{\circ} 44'$  North. In the afternoon several of Tianna's relations came on board; and so liberal was he disposed to be to them all, that if he had not been checked in his generosity, the whole of his treasure would have been at once divided among them. The King also sent a present to Captain Douglas, accompanied with a message that he would pay him a visit as soon as he had come to an anchor in the bay.

The current having set them a considerable way to the Northward, at day-light they made sail for the bay; and at noon the latitude, by observation, was  $19^{\circ} 35'$  North. Tianna now dispatched one of the chiefs who had come to welcome his arrival, to invite the King to come on board; and at two in the afternoon he made his appearance in a large double canoe, attended by twelve others of the same size, beautifully adorned with feathers. As soon as he came on board, Captain Douglas saluted him with seven guns. After crying over Tianna for a considerable time, the King presented Captain Douglas with a most beautiful fan, and two long-feathered cloaks. The light

Vol. II. M winds





# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

0  
E 128  
E 125  
E 122  
E 120  
E 118

10  
01



1788. winds and number of canoes hanging on  
the ship, prevented her from making any  
way through the water; so that it became  
a matter of necessity to request his Majesty  
to taboo the ship, with which he readily  
complied, desiring permission, at the same  
time, for himself and several of the chiefs  
sleep on board.

Thursday 11 They continued working into the bay till  
two o'clock in the morning; when they  
dropped anchor in twenty-one fathoms wa-  
ter, at the distance of three quarters of a  
mile from shore. The King professed the  
warmest friendship for the Captain of the  
Iphigenia,—declared that the island should  
belong to him while he remained there,—  
and, to prove the sincerity of his regard,  
exchanged names with him. But however  
flattering all these attentions might be, Cap-  
tain Douglas thought it not impossible but  
that some attempt might be made to seize  
the schooner, as she appeared to be small,  
and her crew few in number; he there-  
fore, in the evening, carried the King on  
board the North West America, when by  
saluting him with all her guns, and other  
explanations concerning the possibility of de-  
fending

1788.  
DECEMBER,

sending her, when attacked, by retiring to close quarters, the difficulty of getting possession of her must have appeared very evident to the royal visitor. When, however, Tianna explained to him the manner and time in which she was built, he intreated that a carpenter might be left at Owhyhee to assist Tianna in forming such another; and, indeed, so earnest were the requests of them both on this subject, that it was necessary to make something of a conditional promise, at least, for their present satisfaction.

On the morning of the 12th the Captains of both ships accompanied the King and Tianna in the jolly-boat, on shore. They were met on the beach by three priests, who chaunted a kind of song, and presented a small hog and cocoa-nut; the former of which was given by the King to Captain Douglas.—This ceremony continued about ten minutes, after which they were introduced into a large house spread with mats, and a kind of party-coloured cloth; when, after the repetition of these ceremonies, and the priest had chaunted a third song, two baked hogs were brought in, of which the English gentlemen alone

M 2

eat,

Friday 12

1788. eat, and then proceeded to take a walk, in  
DECEMBER. which they were not interrupted by a single person, as all the natives were *tabooed* on the occasion, and, of course, confined to their houses.

Nothing was seen in this little excursion worth a repetition, but a clump of cocoa-nut trees, whose trunks were pierced by the balls of the Resolution and the Discovery. It being extremely hot, they returned and dined with the King, on fresh fish and potatoes.—The other chiefs sat at some distance during dinner, and then made their meal on roasted dogs, taro-roots and potatoes; as at this season of the year even the chiefs are forbidden to eat hogs and fowls, from the King down to the lowest Eree. In the evening the King and Queen returned with Captain Douglas on board the Iphigenia, as they considered it to be a luxury of no common description to sleep in his cot.

Saturday 13

This day was chiefly employed in killing and salting down the hogs; but as the copperers on board for heating the water were very small, they made but slow progress in this necessary occupation.

At

At three in the morning of the 14th, 1788. the schooner came under the stern of the Iphigenia, when Captain Funter gave the very disagreeable information that she had parted her cable.—After having moored her to the Iphigenia, Tianna was requested to go on shore, and entreat the King to send off his divers, in order to recover the anchor; and at eight o'clock he came off with them. The schooner having lain in thirty fathoms water, and not having lost more than three or four fathoms of cable, a very great depth must have remained for the natives to have explored, in order to succeed in the business about which they were to be employed. The following ceremony, however, was to be performed, before they entered upon their search:—When their canoes were arrived at the place where the anchor lay, several calabashes with taro-root were presented by a chief to six men, who employed about half an hour at the repast; when one of the chiefs who accompanied them gave three loud yells, and waved a piece of white cloth over his head; at this signal the six men plunged into the sea, and disappeared in a moment.—Four of the six remained be-

DECEMBER.  
Sunday 14

1788. neath the water about five minutes; the  
DECEMBER. fifth continued about a minute longer, and  
when he came up was almost exhausted; two men immediately seized and dragged him to the boat:—In the mean time there was no appearance of the sixth, who was considered as lost, when he was seen near the surface of the water, but sinking down again; three of the divers, however, plunged instantly after him, and brought him up, but in a senseless state, and with streams of blood issuing from his mouth and nostrils.—It was some time before he was sufficiently recovered to inform them that he had not only got hold of the cable, but had cleared it. This man, according to the account of Captain Funter of the North West America, was beneath the water the space of seven minutes and an half. It appeared, however, that the anchor was in too great a depth of water to afford any prospect of its being recovered.—These people were amply rewarded for their exertions.

Captain Douglas having given orders to right the anchor, thought it prudent to move further in towards the village of Kowrowa, and dropped anchor in twenty fathoms water,  
about

about a quarter of a mile from the shore;— 1788.  
 but, finding it to be bad ground, a warp was run out, and the ship hauled into fourteen fathoms water.

At day-light the jolly-boat was sent to Monday  
 found, when, on its being discovered that the ground was by no means clear of the coral rock, on the Kowrowa side, they weighed anchor, and warped the ship opposite Sandy Bay, on the Karakakooa side, where they dropped the bower anchor in twenty fathoms water, with a bottom of grey sand; the two points which form the bay, bearing West half North, to South one quarter West, distant off shore about one mile. The evening was employed in killing and salting provisions.

Tianna had now determined to remain at Owhyhee, as Tome-homy-haw had given him a large tract of land in that island, where he would live in a state of honour and security, which the reigning distractions and jealousies of the government of Atooi would have denied him; besides, it was a matter of no great difficulty to get his wife and the rest of his family from thence to his new settlement.

1788.  
DECEMBER.  
Friday 19

The weather having been very squally to the Westward for some days past, Captain Douglas was apprehensive of a gale of wind blowing from the sea; he was therefore determined to get under way, and go in search of some place, among the other islands, where the vessels might lie in safety.—In the morning, therefore, they unmoored the ship, but in heaving the small bower they found the cable had parted.—On the very instant this discovery was made, the King and his chiefs secretly quitted the ship and paddled hastily to the shore.—As the clinch was cut, to all appearance by design, there was little doubt on whom to fix the mischief: Tianna, therefore, was sent to inform the King of the circumstance, as well as the suspicions connected with it, and that if the anchor was not found, his town should be blown about his ears.—This threat had the desired effect, for in a short time Tianna returned with a party of divers, who, after a repetition of the ceremonies already described, leaped into the water and disappeared.—The longest period which any of them remained under water was four minutes, but no anchor was to be seen.—

They



very squally to  
 past, Captain  
 a gale of wind  
 as therefore de-  
 and go in search  
 the other islands,  
 in safety.—In  
 they unmoored the  
 small bower they  
 —On the very  
 made, the King  
 ted the ship and  
 —As the clinch  
 by design, there  
 to fix the mis-  
 was sent to in-  
 stance, as well  
 with it, and that  
 his town should  
 This threat had  
 ort time Tianna  
 vers, who, after  
 nies already de-  
 ater and disap-  
 d which any of  
 r was four mi-  
 to be seen.—

They

They were sent down a second time with 1788.  
 the same success.—At length the buoy-rope <sup>DECEMBER.</sup>  
 was hooked with a small grapnel, so that the  
 divers had now no excuse whatever as to  
 the uncertainty where the anchor lay ; ac-  
 cordingly two of them went down with a  
 three and half inch rope, and bent it in  
 twenty fathoms, as well as if they had been  
 on shore, so that this important object was  
 fortunately recovered ; the loss of which  
 would have been very distressing, as they had  
 only one bower left, and an heavy sheet-  
 anchor, but without any cable of sufficient  
 strength to bring the latter to the bows.

In the morning they had light breezes <sup>Saturday 20</sup>  
 from the land, and as they were heaving up  
 the anchor, in order to get an offing, an  
 heavy squall appearing to be brewing from  
 the Westward, the King, accompanied by  
 Tianna and several chiefs, came on board ;  
 but the former, when he found that we shot  
 out from the bay, thought it time to depart,  
 and accordingly left the ship, attended by  
 upwards of an hundred canoes.

As soon as they had got an offing, they  
 hove to, and the squall clearing away, Tian-  
 na's treasures were ordered to be brought  
 upon

1783. upon deck.—They consisted, of saws of different kinds, gimblets, hatchets, adzes, knives and choppers, cloth of various fabrics, carpets of several colours, a considerable quantity of China-ware, and ten bars of iron.—These riches, for such they may be truly denominated to the owner of them, were not to be trusted in one bottom; and as there yet remained about the ship several double canoes that carried each from forty to fifty men, his trunk was handed into one of them, the bars of iron into another, and so on, till he had no less than five canoes charged with his treasure, which was securely lashed to them.—Tianna, after intreating Captain Douglas again and again to bring his family from Atooi to Owhyhee, took a most affectionate leave of him and the whole crew, who had so long been his constant companions and friends; nor were the latter without their emotions of regard, when they saw the chief, whose amiable disposition and superior qualities had won their sincere esteem through the connection of a long and dangerous voyage, about to be separated from them.—As Tianna left the ship, accompanied by a numerous train of  
of

of his relations in their respective canoes, 1788.  
Captain Douglas ordered a salute of seven DECEMBER.  
guns, as a mark of esteem to that respectable  
chief, and immediately made sail to the  
North West.

Though several European vessels have  
been off the island, yet as the *Iphigenia* alone  
had anchored in Karakakooa-bay, and Cap-  
tain Douglas and his people were the only  
Europeans who have ventured on shore at  
Owhyhee since the unfortunate death of  
Captain Cook, the changes which have taken  
place in the island since that lamentable  
event, as far as they came to the knowledge  
of Captain Douglas, may be considered, per-  
haps, as a matter of sufficient curiosity to  
justify a cursory mention of them.

Many of the chiefs whom Captain King  
thought proper to particularise, are no more;  
and among them the friendly Kaireekaea  
and the treacherous Koah:—but Eappo,  
the faithful Eappo, who may be remembered  
as having brought the bones of the illus-  
trious navigator to Captain Clerke, and who  
had married Tianna's sister, was now on  
board the *Iphigenia*, where he had lived ever  
since her arrival off the island. As to the

revo-

1788. revolution in the government, the most  
 DECEMBER. accurate account, in the opinion of Captain  
 Douglas, was as follows :—

About three years after the death of Captain Cook, Maiha Maiha,—for that was the name which Tome-homy-haw then bore,—had occasion to send a message to the King Terreeboo, who, for some reason which did not appear, thought proper to put the messenger to death.—But Maiha Maiha being a very powerful chief, and possessing a bold and active disposition, contrived to unite the greater part of those of his rank to join with him in forwarding his revenge. He, therefore, went immediately to the King, who became so irritated by his provoking accusations, as to resent the insult by a blow. On this act, which we must suppose to have been considered as in the highest degree criminal in the King himself, the Chiefs of the island sat in judgment during three days, when it was determined by their councils, that Terreeboo should suffer death. A cup of poison, therefore, was instantly prepared, and being given to Maiha Maiha, was presented by him to the King, who refused it twice ; when being in-

info  
 able  
 obse  
 fide  
 his  
 agor  
 drau  
 his  
 T  
 oboc  
 succ  
 ed K  
 Such  
 revo  
 no c  
 glas  
 ing e  
 Capt  
 T  
 be r  
 his f  
 he w  
 few  
 the  
 peop  
 cum  
 blow

informed that another and more dishonour-  
able mode of punishment was at hand, and  
observing that an executioner stood by his  
side, in a state of preparation to knock out  
his brains, the wretched sovereign, in an  
agony of despair, drank off the deadly  
draught, and in a few moments fell from  
his seat and expired.

The same power which doomed Terree-  
oboo to death, deprived his son of the royal  
succession, and Maiha Maiha was proclaim-  
ed King, by the name of Tome-homy-haw.  
Such was the most probable history of this  
revolution;—though the King himself took  
no common pains to persuade Captain Dou-  
glas that Terreeoboo was poisoned for hav-  
ing encouraged the natives to the murder of  
Captain Cook.

Tome-homy-haw, however, appeared to  
be rather an object of fear than love among  
his subjects.—As far as could be observed,  
he was of a tyrannic disposition, and possessed  
few of those qualities which gain a sovereign  
the first of all titles,—the Father of his  
people. Captain Douglas mentions a cir-  
cumstance which proves at least, that if a  
blow from the hand or a weapon was con-  
sidered

1788.  
DECEMBER.

1788. sidered at Owhyhee as a capital offence even  
 DECEMBER. in the King, the same violence from the foot  
 was, by no means, considered as partaking  
 of the same criminal nature.—Some of the  
 chiefs proposing, on seeing Captain Dou-  
 glas shave himself, that the King should  
 undergo the same operation, his Majesty  
 thought proper to kick them all, one after  
 the other, not only without fear, but with-  
 out mercy.

Sunday 21 On the 21st the ships made sail for  
 Mowee, with the wind from the South.  
 At noon the observed latitude was  $20^{\circ} 36'$   
 North, distant from Mowee four miles. A  
 fresh gale springing up from the Southward,  
 they ran up to the head of the bay, and had  
 regular soundings from thirteen to five fa-  
 thoms of water over coral-rock, with some  
 spots of sand, where they might have an-  
 chored with safety to their cables, if the  
 wind had not blown so fresh on shore. They,  
 therefore, hauled out of the bay, and steered  
 for the West point of the island. At six  
 in the evening, they dropped the small  
 bower anchor in five fathoms and an half  
 of water, over sand and shells, and moored  
 with the stream anchor, half a cable each  
 way.

1788.

DECEMBER.

## C H A P. XXX.

*Arrive off Woahoo.—Reception given by Titeeree, to Captain Douglas.—Quit Woahoo, and proceed to Atooi.—Anchor in Wymoa Bay.—Tabeo, the Sovereign, retires up the Country.—He returns, and visits the Iphigenia.—Captain Douglas cautioned of secret Designs against him.—Proceed towards Oneeheow.—Forced by contrary Gales to Woahoo.—Arrive in Tiroway Bay in Owbyhee.—Friendly Conduct of Tianna and the King.—Alliance entered into by the Princes of the neighbouring Islands.—The Assistance given by Captain Douglas to the Sovereign of Owbyhee, and Tianna.—Description of Tiroway Bay.—Quit Owbyhee.—Dispute among the Seamen at Wymoa Bay.—Proceed to Oneeheow for Yams.—Quit the Sandwich Islands, to return to the North West Coast of America.*

**N**O material occurrence took place from the 21<sup>st</sup>, but an attempt of the natives to cut the cable while the Iphigenia was at anchor off the Island of Mowee, for which one of them received a very severe correction.



1788. tion.—They had continued, for several days,  
 DECEMBER. to beat about in search of a good anchoring  
 Tuesday 30 place; and on the 30th, they worked round  
 the South-East end of the Island of Woahoo,  
 and at eight in the evening were close in with  
 Wednesday 31 a large bay.—The following day at noon,  
 on finding that the current set them down  
 towards a shoal, which the sea broke over  
 with great force, they made sail and pushed  
 out from the land, when they had five, four,  
 and three and an half fathoms of water,  
 about four miles from the shore. At four  
 in the afternoon they tacked and stood in,  
 to try for anchorage; but the wind blowing  
 too fresh on land, and a number of shoals  
 and banks being under their lee, they were  
 obliged to put about.

1789.  
 JANUARY.  
 Thursday 1 Having stood off till four in the morn-  
 ing, the wind drew round to the Eastward,  
 and brought clear, moderate weather. They  
 were now informed by the natives that Ti-  
 teeree, the King, lived on the East-side of  
 the bay.—The jolly-boat was, therefore,  
 sent to sound opposite a sandy bay, while  
 the Iphigenia stood off under an easy sail.  
 At noon the jolly-boat made signal for an-  
 chorage, when they accordingly run in and  
 dropped

, for several days,  
a good anchoring  
they worked round  
Island of Woahoo,  
were close in with  
ing day at noon,  
t fet them down  
ne sea broke over  
de fail and pushed  
they had five, four,  
thoms of water,  
e shore. At four  
ked and stood in,  
the wind blowing  
number of shoals  
eir lee, they were

our in the morn-  
to the Eastward,  
te weather. They  
e natives that Ti-  
the East-side of  
was, therefore,  
fandy bay, while  
der an easy sail.  
de signal for an-  
ingly run in and  
dropped

dropped the stream anchor in eleven fa- 1789.  
thoms of water, over sand and shells, at JANUARY.  
the distance of about three miles from a  
village, and two from an high bluff land on  
the Eastern side of the bay. The two  
extreme points which form this large bay,  
bearing from West half North, to East South  
East. It is called by the natives Witetee,  
and the only good anchorage appears to be  
on the Eastern side: while the trade-wind  
blows, a vessel may ride in safety; but if  
the wind varies to the South East or West,  
it then becomes dangerous, on account of  
the number of shoals and banks which it  
contains.

After they had dropped anchor, Captain  
Douglas dispatched a present to the King,  
accompanied with an invitation to see him  
on board, and at four in the afternoon he  
paid a visit to the Iphigenia. The sovereign  
of Woahoo was saluted with the discharge  
of five guns on his arrival on board, and a  
second present of adzes, choppers and  
knives was offered to him; when he readily  
promised that the taboo should be taken off  
the hogs, as far as it related to them, and  
that they should be plentifully supplied

1789. from the islands of Mowee, Ranai, Morotoi, and Woahoo.

JANUARY.  
Friday 2

In the morning the King repeated his visit, bringing a present of hogs taro-root and potatoes, with a turtle, and some fish of the trout kind.—Early in the afternoon he went on shore, and soon after Captain Douglas followed him in the jolly-boat. He was received very cordially by Titeeree, who took him round the village, shewed him several plantations, and conducted him to some large ponds, which appeared to be full of fish.—He mentioned also some others where he had a quantity of turtle, and promised to bring one on board the next day.

Saturday 3

The next morning Titeeree visited the ship, with a present of a turtle and some hogs.—About ten o'clock a double canoe, schooner rigged, came round the East point of the bay. The natives were deceived as well as the people in the ship; for they all imagined it to be the North West America, which had not been seen for some days, till the canoe came within a short distance. She had got jib, main-fail and fore-fail as well as those of the schooner.

On

On the 10th they were joined by Captain Funter, who had been beating off the West point of the island for several days past, without being able to join the Iphigenia.

1789.

JANUARY.

Nothing of material occurrence took place during the time which the vessels remained at Woahoo, except the loss of both their anchors; which Titeeree, who, in every other respect, behaved with the greatest kindness, contrived, though it blew a gale of wind, to heave up and get a-shore, with their cables. As this was a loss of the utmost consequence, and, situated as they were, would have prevented their future progress, it became absolutely necessary to be very serious in their endeavours to recover them. The King did not attempt to hide the theft; and the people whom Captain Douglas sent to him to demand the restoration of the anchors and cables, saw them lying in his house.—Indeed, they seem to have been taken with no other view than to compel Captain Douglas to leave some of his armourers at Woahoo, as the condition of their being restored. However, the anchors, &c. were regained, on presenting the King with a pistol, a mus-

1789. quiet, and a small quantity of ammunition ;  
 JANUARY. accompanied also with some very necessary  
 menaces, that if he did not restore the ar-  
 ticles he had taken, his town should be laid  
 in ashes.

Sunday 25 After having laid in such a stock of pro-  
 visions as it was in their power to purchase,  
 and having filled some casks with water,  
 at half past five in the afternoon of the  
 25th, the two vessels got under way, and  
 stood out of the bay. At noon of the fol-  
 lowing day, the observed latitude was  $21^{\circ} 23'$   
 North ; and the extremities of Woahoo  
 bore from East by South, to North West by  
 North, distant from shore about four miles.

Monday 26 At two in the afternoon of the 26th,  
 they saw the island of Atooi, bearing West  
 by North half North ; and in the course of  
 the night had a strong current setting against  
 them, with the wind from the Westward.

Thursday 29 At noon of the 29th, they dropped anchor  
 in Wymoa Bay, in twenty-three fathoms  
 of water, over a muddy bottom:—The two  
 extreme points which form the bay, bearing  
 from East South East, to West North West.  
 The Morai on shore, bore North East half  
 North.

On

On the arrival of the *Iphigenia* and the *North West America* off the island, Taheo, the King, and all the chiefs, had gone to a considerable distance up the country, dreading the effects of Tianna's anger, who, they had been informed, was on board one of the vessels, and had tabooed every thing on shore: but as it was understood that the chief, whose vengeance was so much dreaded, had been left at Owhyhee, messengers were immediately sent after Taheo, who in consequence of this information, returned in about three days to Wy-moa; and on his arrival, several canoes were sent off with hogs, potatoes and yams, for which a most exorbitant price was demanded. A couple of hatchets, or eighteen inches of bar iron, was expected even for an hog but of a middle size. This exorbitant disposition arose principally from the suggestions of a boy, whose name was Samuel Hitchcock, who had run away from Captain Colnett, and was become a great favourite with Taheo himself.—Indeed, so great was his influence with the King, that one of the natives having stolen from him a small piece of cloth which he wore round

1789. his middle, Taheo ordered the culprit to be  
JANUARY. pursued to the mountains, whither he had  
fled, and when the wretched creature was  
taken, both his eyes were torn from their  
sockets, a pahoo was then driven through  
his heart, and his flesh stripped from the  
bones, as a bait for sharks.

But though Taheo returned to Wymoa,  
he was by no means without apprehensions  
as to his safety; nor would he accept of  
Captain Douglas's invitation to come on  
board the *Iphigenia*; feigning, as an excuse,  
that he had been ill used by the crew of a  
ship some time before. This alarm, indeed,  
in a short time subsided, and he paid his oc-  
casional visits to the ship, and a friendly  
communication, at least to all appearance,  
took place between the natives and their  
European visitors.

At the same time, it was hinted to Cap-  
tain Douglas to be continually on his guard  
against the designs of the King, and of Abi-  
nui his minister; and he was also informed  
of a poisonous root well known to the in-  
habitants of the Sandwich Islands, which  
when ground to powder, might be easily  
scattered about the ship, or thrown upon  
their



their cloaths, without being observed, and whose power is of such a deadly nature, that if the smallest quantity of it should be inhaled by the mouth or the nostrils, the consequence is immediate death. Captain Douglas, therefore, though he did not very much suspect any murderous intention in Taheo, or his people, thought it a prudent precaution, at all events, to make known his intention, if any attempt was made to poison any of the provisions sold to them, that he would not leave a native alive whom he should find within his reach.

But though the quantity of hogs and roots which they could obtain at Atooi, were by no means equal to their expectations, or sometimes even to their immediate necessities, opportunities were taken of doing considerable service, by making such repairs in the sails, cordage, and other articles, which were essentially necessary to the condition of both the vessels. It was therefore determined to proceed to Oneebeow; and as Namitahaw, with six of his relations, and four women, expressed their wishes to accompany Tianna's wife and child to Owhyhæ, he took them all on board, in the

1789. expectation that they would be of very  
 JANUARY. great service to him in procuring such provisions as he wanted, in the island he was proceeding to visit.

FEBRUARY.  
 Wednesday 18 At two in the afternoon of Wednesday, the 18th of February, both vessels got under way; and at sun-setting, Wymoa Bay

Thursday 19 bore North East. At noon of the following day, the South West end of Oneeheow bore West, at the distance of one mile. But strong gales coming on from the North West, and finding that they drove a considerable way to the Southward and Eastward of Oneeheow and Atooi, and there being every appearance that the wind would continue to the Westward, Captain Douglas determined to run over to Woahoo, in order to get a fresh supply of provisions, as they had killed their last hog. Accordingly on

Saturday 21 Saturday the 21st, at four in the afternoon, a fresh gale springing up from North North West, they bore away for Woahoo. At

Sunday 22 noon on the following day, they past the Western point of Witetee Bay, the soundings being from fourteen to three fathoms of water, and distant five or six miles from the shore. Captain Douglas observes that  
 this

this  
 enco  
 lies i  
 long

In  
 to th  
 nine  
 the p  
 price  
 dispo  
 of th  
 sidera  
 those  
 cles,  
 that  
 to be  
 cessar

A  
 West  
 tain  
 casion  
 hoped  
 reaso

At  
 bore  
 by S  
 leagu

this shoal runs out further than any he had encountered among these islands, and that it lies in the latitude of  $21^{\circ} 22'$  North, and the longitude of  $202^{\circ} 15'$  East of Greenwich.

In the morning of the 23d, they came to their former anchoring ground; and at nine, Titeeree came on board, and some of the passengers having informed him of the price paid for provisions at Atooi, he was disposed to imitate the exorbitant demands of the neighbouring island; and no inconsiderable quantity of powder and shot, for those were now become the favourite articles, was demanded for a single hog; so that very peremptory methods were obliged to be employed in order to procure the necessary supplies.

A fresh breeze springing up from the Westward about noon, on the 24th, Captain Douglas embraced the favourable occasion to get over to Owhyhee, where he hoped to find greater plenty, and more reasonable demands.

At noon on the 2d of March, Owhyhee bore from North half West, to South East by South, distant from the shore about two leagues; and very shortly after Tianna came on

1789. on board from a part of the island called  
 MARCH. Toee-Hye,—and when he had indulged  
 himself for some time in the oppressive joy  
 of yearning nature at the sight of his wife  
 and child, he conducted the ship into a bay  
 called by the natives Tiroway; and at four  
 in the afternoon, they anchored in sixteen  
 fathoms of water, over a fine sand, the two  
 extreme points bearing from South South  
 East half East, distant from the shore about  
 a mile and an half. In the evening, by the  
 provident care of Tianna, they received a  
 considerable quantity of refreshments. Early  
 Tuesday 3 next morning the jolly-boat was sent to  
 sound the bay, when good ground was found  
 all across it, from fourteen to twenty-two  
 fathoms of water, over a fine brown sand.

The King having been on a fishing party,  
 he did not arrive till four in the afternoon;  
 when he came, accompanied by his Queen  
 and daughter, in two dispatch boats, having  
 quitted his heavy canoes and attendants. He  
 appeared to be overjoyed at their return,—  
 expressed his hopes that Tianna had paid  
 them all proper attention in his absence, and  
 assured them that his power in the island,  
 and all he himself possessed in it, was at  
 their

their  
 provi  
 furni  
 forw  
 every  
 since  
 Th  
 homy  
 came  
 the v  
 King  
 a feat  
 chief  
 self,  
 politi  
 He  
 Titee  
 Moro  
 comp  
 son o  
 side o  
 haw  
 reason  
 anna  
 That  
 tains  
 tity

their command. Indeed, the quantity of provisions with which he caused them to be furnished, and his anxious endeavours to forward the wishes of Captain Douglas in every thing, proved, beyond a doubt, the sincerity of his professions.

1789.

MARCH.

The next day at an early hour, Tome-homy-haw, Tianna, and several other chiefs, came on board the *Iphigenia*, and soon after the whole company were dismissed by the King, except Tianna; and having thrown a feathered cloak over Captain Douglas, the chief, in the name of the sovereign and himself, began to unfold the secrets of their political situation.

He stated that Taheo, king of Atooi, and Titeeree, the sovereign of Mowee, Rannai, Morotoi, and Woahoo, had entered into a compact with Terreemoweeree, the surviving son of Terreeoboo, who lived on the weather-side of the island, to dispossess Tome-homy-haw of his rank and power for no other reason but because he had permitted Tianna to fix his settlement at Owhyhee:—That Taheo had been furnished by the Captains Portlock, Dixon, &c. with a quantity of arms and ammunition, on an express

1789. press condition that he would not afford  
 MARCH. any supplies whatever to Captain Meares  
 and his associates ;—for the truth of which  
 information, he appealed to the reception  
 which that gentleman had lately found on  
 putting into the island of Atooi, where he  
 could not obtain any refreshment of any  
 kind :—And Tianna, with tears in his eyes,  
 and the most affecting expressions, declared  
 his apprehensions of the distress which Cap-  
 tain Meares and his crew must have suffered  
 from the want of provisions before he reached  
 Macao, if he should have been able, by any  
 means, to have completed his voyage to  
 China. The speech, which was of consider-  
 able length, concluded with entreating Cap-  
 tain Douglas to leave two of his men be-  
 hind him, till his return from America,  
 together with a swivel gun, his own fowl-  
 ing-piece, and whatever other arms and  
 ammunition could be spared by him.

The preparations which Captain Douglas  
 had seen at the other islands, and the great  
 demand he had experienced for powder,  
 shot and musquets, induced him to give  
 some credit to the scheme which Tianna  
 had just mentioned : he, therefore, complied  
 with

with  
 to th  
 the  
 one  
 the

In  
 carpe  
 brou  
 gun  
 diffic  
 peopl  
 while

At  
 from  
 was  
 when  
 bay  
 nied  
 cipal  
 atten  
 Tirov  
 super  
 kooa  
 not  
 beside  
 from  
 can c

with that part of the request which related to the fire-arms, and immediately ordered the carpenter on shore, to form a stage on one of the largest double canoes, to receive the swivel.

1789.

MARCH.

In the afternoon of the following day, the carpenter having finished the canoe, she was brought along-side the Iphigenia, when the gun was mounted; but it was with great difficulty that the King could prevail on his people to keep their paddles in their hands while he discharged the piece.

Thursday 5

At six in the morning, the wind being from the Southward and Eastward, a signal was made for the King to come on board, when they got under way, steering for the bay of Toee-Hye. The King was accompanied by his Queen, Tianna and other principal chiefs, while those of an inferior rank attended the ship in a fleet of thirty canoes. Tiroway-Bay, which they now quitted, is superior in many respects to that of Karakakooa, the ground being extremely good, with not a spot of coral rock in any part of it: besides, vessels may lie at such a distance from the shore, that if the wind blows, they can clear the land with safety. The latitude of

Friday 6



1789. of the ship at anchor was  $19^{\circ} 4'$  North. At  
MARCH. half past five in the afternoon, the best bower  
anchor was dropped in ten fathoms of water,  
opposite the village of Toe-e-Hye, the two  
extreme points of this large bay bearing  
from South West by South, to North West  
by North, distant from the shore three miles.

Saturday 7 In the evening, the King and his company  
went on shore; and on the following morn-  
ing sent off a present of thirty hogs, a quan-  
tity of salt, cocoa-nuts, potatoes, and taro.  
As the trade-wind was now blowing fresh,  
Captain Douglas requested that he might, if  
possible, be favoured with immediate sup-  
plies, as he was in haste to sail for America.  
—Tome-homy-haw, therefore, dispatched  
messengers up the country, with orders for  
every one who had an hog to bring it im-  
mediately to the village, on pain of death:  
and at ten the next morning, he himself  
came off with a present of fifty hogs, some  
of which weighed fifteen stone. — In the  
course of the day other necessary articles  
were sent on board; and amongst other  
things were twelve geese. It may be a mat-  
ter of curiosity to mention that, at the same  
time, a boat came into the bay with a cock  
and

° 4' North. At  
 , the best bower  
 thoms of water,  
 e-Hye, the two  
 ge bay bearing  
 to North West  
 shore three miles.  
 and his company  
 following morn-  
 y hogs, a quan-  
 toes, and taro.  
 v blowing fresh,  
 hat he might, if  
 immediate sup-  
 fail for America.  
 fore, dispatched  
 with orders for  
 to bring it im-  
 pain of death:  
 ng, he himself  
 fifty hogs, some  
 stone. — In the  
 necessary articles  
 amongst other  
 may be a mat-  
 nat, at the same  
 bay with a cock  
 and

and hen turkey. These animals were going  
 round to breed at the village of Wipeeo. The  
 hen, we were told, had already fat twice,  
 in different parts of the island, and reared  
 her broods to the number of twenty; so  
 that in a few years there will be great abun-  
 dance of that species of fowl in these islands.

In the evening Captain Douglas, after  
 presenting some fire-arms and ammunition  
 to the King and Tianna, took his leave of  
 them; and at midnight they got under  
 way. Their latitude at noon, on the next  
 day, was 35° 21' North. They now pro-  
 ceeded to Woahoo, where having got a con-  
 siderable quantity of wood, and made some  
 addition to the stock of taro and sugar-cane,  
 they continued their course to Atooi; and  
 in the evening of the 12th came to an an-  
 chor about two miles to the Eastward of  
 the anchoring-ground. At day-light on the  
 13th, they got the boats out, and towed the  
 ship into her former birth. Taheo and the  
 other principal chiefs were gone to Punna,  
 and Abinui was the only person of conse-  
 quence remaining at Wymoa, who sent a  
 present of an hog on board, but did not  
 think proper to accompany it.

1789.  
 MARCH.

Monday 9

Thursday 12

Friday 13

In

1789.

MARCH.  
Saturday 14

In the morning, the long-boat was sent on shore for water, when the men on duty got to quarrelling with so much violence, as to draw their knives against each other; and when Mr. Viana attempted to part them, a seaman, of the name of Jones, threatened to knock him down. As such a disturbance, if not checked in time, might have been attended with consequences that would prove fatal to the voyage, Captain Douglas ordered Jones to immediate punishment; to which, with the most horrid execrations, he refused to submit, and run for the fore-top, in expectation of meeting with the blunderbuffes which were generally kept there primed and loaded, in case of an attack from the natives, but was prevented from gaining his object by Captain Douglas, who fired a pistol over his head, and threatened him with a second discharge if he proceeded another step. But as it was very evident that several of the ship's crew were disposed to support him, he was ordered either to deliver himself up to punishment, or instantly to leave the ship; when he chose the latter without the least hesitation, and tranquillity was immediately restored.

five  
One  
yam  
and  
Nor  
force  
to b  
after  
anch  
beari  
by E  
of T  
South  
shore  
Capta  
agitat  
with  
cers t  
during  
two o  
of the  
had fo  
and at  
but be  
terpris  
escape  
Vol.

Having compleated their watering, at five in the afternoon they got under way for Oneehcow, in order to obtain a supply of yams. But being prevented by adverse winds, and a current running strong from the Northward, to make Yam Bay, they were forced, to avoid being driven to the leeward, to bear up for the other bay; and in the afternoon of the following day, they dropped anchor in thirteen fathoms of water; the bearings of the two points being from South by East, to North by East; the small island of Tahoorá bore, at the same time, South South West half West, distant from the shore one mile and an half. In the evening, Captain Douglas being informed of a design agitated by several of the seamen to go off with the jolly-boat, gave orders to the officers to keep a strict watch; nevertheless, during the night, the quarter-master and two of the sailors had got on shore in some of the canoes that were along-side. They had formed a plan to get off with the boat, and at the same time to set fire to the ship; but being prevented in their diabolical enterprise, they had taken an opportunity to escape to the island. Two of them, however,

1789.

MARCH.

Sunday;

VOL. II.

O

ever,

1789. ever, by the active zeal of honest Friday, a  
MARCH. native of Onceheow, who has already been  
mentioned in these pages with the esteem  
he so well deserves, were shortly brought  
back to the ship; but the quarter-master,  
who was the ringleader in the mischief,  
could not be brought off on account of the  
scurf, and was therefore left behind: for  
such was the situation of both vessels, being  
in want of many necessary articles,—the  
North West America having also lost her  
anchor,—that though, according to his in-  
structions, Captain Douglas was to have  
proceeded to the Northward, he was under  
the necessity of disobeying them, and pro-  
ceeding immediately to the Coast of Ame-  
rica, where he had every reason to hope he  
should meet with a ship from China.

The Iphigenia and the Schooner had now  
been near four months among these islands;  
and it is to the honour of Captain Douglas,  
that he conducted himself with that prudent  
attention to circumstances, as to have avoided  
any serious dispute with the natives of any  
of them.

CHAP.

1789.

MARCH.

## C H A P. XXXI.

*They leave Oneecheow, and proceed on their Return to the North West Coast of America.— Pass Bird Island.—The Arrival of the IPHIGENIA and the NORTH WEST AMERICA at Nootka Sound.—The Arrival of a Spanish Ship.—Seizure of the IPHIGENIA, &c.—She is obliged to leave Nootka Sound, and proceeds to the Northward.—Anchor off a Village named Fort Pitt.—Description of Buccleugh's Sound.—Anchor in Haines's Cove.—An Account of Mac Intire's Bay.—Examine Cox's Channel.—A Design formed by the Natives to get Possession of the Ship.—Trade with the Natives of Tatanee.—Quit the Coast of America.—Return to the Sandwich Islands.—Fortunate Escape from a Design of the King and Chiefs of Owhyhee.—Proceed on their Voyage to China.—Arrive off Macao, &c.*

**H**AVING got about a month's store of yams, the two vessels set sail; and having lost sight of the island of Oneecheow on the 18th, they proceeded in company to

1789. the North West, with the wind from North  
 MARCH. North East. At three the next morning,  
 Thursday 19 land was seen a-head; and at four, being  
 almost close up with it, they hove to 'till  
 day-light.

This island or rock, bears the form of a  
 saddle, high at each end, and low in the  
 middle. To the South it is covered with  
 verdure; but on the North, West and East  
 sides, it is a barren rock, perpendicularly  
 steep, and did not appear to be accessible  
 but to the feathered race, with which it  
 abounds. It was therefore named Bird  
 Island. It lies in the latitude of  $23^{\circ} 07'$   
 North, and in the longitude of  $198^{\circ} 10'$   
 East, by a medium of several observed dis-  
 tances of the sun and moon.

Nothing very material took place during  
 the voyage of the Iphigenia and North West  
 America back to Nootka Sound. They  
 both suffered those inconveniencies which  
 may be supposed to arise from the scanty  
 store of many articles necessary for the com-  
 fort and navigation of a ship.—It may be  
 proper, however, to mention, that in the  
 beginning of April, for two or three days  
 together, it became impossible to steer the  
 ship,

ship  
 four  
 Dou  
 same  
 latit  
 $36^{\circ}$   
 from  
 T  
 Iphig  
 with  
 whic  
 twee  
 Spain  
 prefer  
 —I  
 Appe  
 find  
 pers,  
 and  
 for ca  
 the N  
 The  
 Spani  
 Friene  
 and co  
 ward,  
 fun-se



ship, the compasses flying about each way four or five points in a moment.—Captain Douglas remarks, that he experienced the same phenomenon last year about the same latitude. The latitude at this time was from  $36^{\circ} 19'$  to  $36^{\circ} 10'$  North, and the longitude from  $208^{\circ} 15'$  to  $210^{\circ} 13'$ .

The whole transactions concerning the *Iphigenia*, after her arrival at Nootka Sound, with the conduct of the Spanish commander, which have formed a subject of dispute between the Crowns of Great Britain and Spain, are stated at large in the Memorial presented by me to the House of Commons;—I must therefore refer the reader to the Appendix of this volume, where he will find the Memorial, with some other papers, explanatory of the mercantile plans and operations of the Associated Company for carrying on a Trade between China and the North West Coast of America.

The *Iphigenia* being permitted by the Spanish commodore to depart, they quitted Friendly Cove, as is seen in the Memorial, and continued their course to the Northward, with the wind at South East.—At sun-set on the 4th, the Southern extremity

1789.

April.

June.

Wednesday 3

Thursday 4

1789. of Charlotte's Islands bore from West North  
 June. West, to West by South, distant two leagues.

—At noon the next day the weather was  
 thick and foggy.—The latitude by account  
 Friday 5 was  $52^{\circ} 33'$  North; longitude  $228^{\circ} 27'$  East.

Saturday 6 In the morning of the 6th the fog cleared  
 away, and there were a great number of sea-  
 otters playing round the ship.—At eleven  
 they saw a small barren island.—At noon  
 the latitude by account was  $54^{\circ} 7'$  North,  
 and the longitude  $229^{\circ} 9'$  East.—At three  
 in the afternoon, the current having set  
 them to leeward, and out of sight of the  
 island, and being surrounded with a number  
 of small islets and rocks, they bore up to look  
 out for some place of shelter before night.—  
 At five they passed between a low island and  
 the main land.—At ten it fell calm, and  
 the current set them down to a small island,  
 and no soundings to be obtained with eighty  
 fathoms of line; the boats were therefore  
 hoisted out, and the ship towed clear of the  
 island, into 26 fathoms water, when they  
 dropped the stream anchor over a muddy  
 ground.

Sunday 7 At break of day it was low water, when  
 a ledge of rocks was seen above water, within  
 less

less  
 sprin  
 ed o  
 dyin  
 in fi  
 of th  
 from  
 and  
 by o  
 long  
 T  
 mode  
 noon  
 the f  
 three  
 nativ  
 that  
 whic  
 and  
 with  
 anch  
 a vill  
 and h  
 whic  
 $229^{\circ}$   
 Pitt.  
 the n

less than a cable's length of the ship: a breeze springing up, they weighed anchor and worked out of the sound. At eleven, the wind dying away, the stream anchor was dropped in fifty-five fathoms water, at the entrance of the Sound. At noon a breeze sprung up from the South East, when they weighed and stood to the South West. The latitude by observation was  $54^{\circ} 45'$  North, and the longitude  $229^{\circ} 15'$  East.

The weather was now become fair and moderate; and the early part of the afternoon, on observing a canoe paddling towards the ship, they shortened sail, and purchased three cotfacks of the sea-otter's skin.—The natives made Captain Douglas understand that there were more nickees at a village to which they pointed.—He therefore wore, and stood to the North East, in company with the canoe; and at six dropped the stream anchor in thirty-five fathoms water, opposite a village which stands upon an high rock, and has the appearance of a fort. This place, which is in the latitude of  $54^{\circ} 58'$ , longitude  $229^{\circ} 43'$  East, Captain Douglas named Fort Pitt. They bought several otter-skins of the natives; but in the morning, there being

1789.  
JUNE.

no signs of any further traffic, they weighed anchor and stood to the Westward.—At noon the observed latitude was  $54^{\circ} 46'$ , and the longitude  $229^{\circ} 12'$  East.

In this large sound, which was now named Buccleugh's Sound, there are several arms and branches, some of which take an Easterly direction, and run as far as the eye could reach; one or two others took a Northerly direction, and, in the opinion of Captain Douglas, communicate with Port Meares and Sea Otter Sound.—The two capes, which form Buccleugh's Sound, were named Cape Farmer and Cape Murray.—The former, which is the Southernmost, lies in the latitude of  $54^{\circ} 35'$  North, longitude  $229^{\circ} 16'$  East; and the latitude of the latter is  $54^{\circ} 43'$  North, and its longitude  $228^{\circ} 10'$  East.—A low island, covered with trees, about three leagues in circumference, which they passed the day before, and lies off Cape Farmer, was named Petries Island.—It is in the latitude of  $54^{\circ} 42'$ , and in the longitude of  $229^{\circ} 20'$ .—An high mountain on the West side of the sound, where they perceived the appearance of a village with their glasses, was called Mount Saint Lazaro.—It lies in the

the  
 $228^{\circ}$   
fall t  
Cape  
At  
Mea  
only  
from  
not t  
accou  
winds  
breez  
passin  
middl  
was o  
and di  
three  
a fine  
found  
dropp  
water,  
mile f  
that d  
Cap  
as by  
of Am  
than

the latitude of  $54^{\circ} 52'$  North; longitude  $1789.$   
 $208^{\circ} 56'$  East. At eleven at night they made  
fail to clear a small rocky island that lies off  
Cape Murray.

At noon the next day the entrance of Port Tuesday 9  
Meares bore West by North, but having  
only the nine inch cable which was got  
from the Spaniards, Captain Douglas did  
not think it prudent to bring up there, on  
account of its exposure to the South East  
winds; but having, at this time a leading  
breeze, they steered right up the sound,  
passing seven or eight islands which lie in the  
middle of it.—In the afternoon the long-boat  
was ordered out, and an officer sent to sound  
and discover some place of shelter.—In about  
three hours he returned, having found out  
a fine cove, about four miles higher up the  
sound; and at seven in the evening they  
dropped the bower anchor in fifteen fathoms  
water, over sand and shells, about half a  
mile from the larboard shore, and at twice  
that distance from the starboard shore.

Captain Douglas represents this harbour  
as by much the best he had seen on the coast  
of America.—The entrance of it is not more  
than half a mile from shore to shore, off  
which

1789. which an island is situated of about a mile in  
 JUNE. circumference; so that a vessel may lay there  
 in a state of security from all winds.—At  
 the bottom of this cove, which is about two  
 miles from the entrance, there is a very fine  
 beach, and in the middle of it there is also  
 a small island, round which the tide flows:

Friday 13 —It was named Haines's Cove, and is in  
 the latitude of  $54^{\circ} 57'$  North, and longitude  
 $228^{\circ} 3'$  East.

Several succeeding days were employed in  
 purchasing furs, fish, and oil, and making  
 some necessary repairs to the ship and rigging:  
 —Nor did any thing material happen till

Wednesday 17 the afternoon of the 17th, when the chiefs  
 of the two villages, on different sides of  
 the cove, having had some disagreement,  
 they prepared for war, and a very bloody  
 conflict, to all appearance, was prevented, by  
 the interposition of the women, which, after  
 a very loud and angry debate, that lasted  
 upwards of an hour, produced a reconcilia-  
 tion between the hostile parties.—One of  
 the chiefs, attended by his canoes, paddled  
 round the Iphigenia, and chaunted a song as  
 an acknowledgment to Captain Douglas,  
 that he had not taken part in the dispute;  
 while

while the other party were received at the village of their tribe, by the women and children, with the tuneful acclamations of welcome or of triumph.

1789.  
JUNE.

At eight o'clock, on the morning of the 19th, a breeze springing up from the South West, they weighed anchor, and made sail out of the cove.—At noon, the extremes of the land, from Cape Murray, which forms Port Meares, bore North East by East, to an high bluff, which was now named Cape Irving:—The latter lies in the latitude of  $54^{\circ} 49'$  North, and the longitude  $227^{\circ} 43'$  East.—The two capes, bearing about East and West from each other.—The North West point of Charlotte's Islands also bore South by West half West, distant twelve or fourteen leagues.

Friday 19

The weather was moderate and cloudy, with the wind from the South West.—At sun-set, there being the appearance of an inlet, which bore South South West, they stood across a deep bay, when they had irregular soundings, from twenty-six to eleven fathoms water, at the distance of two leagues from the shore;—the wind dying away they dropped the stream-anchor, the two points which



1788. which form the bay, bearing from West,  
JUNE. one quarter North, to North East half East,  
distant from the shore four miles. It was  
now named M<sup>c</sup> Intires Bay, and lies in the  
latitude of  $53^{\circ} 58'$  North, and longitude  
 $228^{\circ} 6'$  East.

Saturday 20 In the morning of the 20th, the long-  
boat was dispatched to the head of the bay,  
to discover if there was any passage up the  
inlet;—and the account received on her re-  
turn was, that toward the head of the bay a  
bar run across, on which the long-boat got  
a-ground; but that within it there was the  
appearance of a large sound. Several canoes  
now came along-side the ship, and having  
purchased their stock of furs, Captain Dou-  
glas got under way to look into an inlet  
which he had observed the preceding year.  
At noon it was exceeding hazy, and no  
observation was made.

Early in the afternoon the long-boat was  
sent, well manned and armed, to examine  
the inlet and sound for anchorage; and  
soon after, twelve canoes being seen making  
their way towards her, while several others  
were coming off to the ship, Captain Douglas  
made sail after the long-boat, which had  
already

alre  
five  
cho  
foun  
fma  
to  
Blak  
had  
He  
com  
to w  
a ch  
Wh  
Dou  
nam  
chief  
At  
the  
fath  
with  
chan  
Islan  
end  
rapid  
and  
forms  
It wa

already made a signal for anchorage.—At five o'clock they dropped the bower anchor in twenty-five fathoms water, about four miles from the shore, and two from a small barren, rocky island, which happened to prove the residence of a chief, named Blakow-Coneehaw, whom Captain Douglas had seen on the coast in his last voyage.—He came immediately on board, and welcomed the arrival of the ship with a song, to which two hundred of his people formed a chorus of the most pleasing melody.—When the voices ceased, he paid Captain Douglas the compliment of exchanging names with him, after the manner of the chiefs of the Sandwich Islands.

1789.  
JUNE.

At seven in the morning they stood up the inlet, and at nine came to in eighteen fathoms water, when they moored the ship with the stream-anchor. Through this channel, which is formed by Charlotte's Islands, and an island that lies off the West, end of it, the tide was found to run very rapid. The passage takes its course East and West, about ten or twelve miles, and forms a communication with the open sea. It was now named Cox's Channel.—Very soon

Sunday 24

222

1789.  
JUNE.

soon after the ship was moored, the long-boat was sent to sound in the mid-channel, but no soundings could be obtained with eighty fathoms of line; but near the rocks, on the starboard shore, they had twenty and thirty fathoms water.

Having been visited the preceding night by two canoes, which lay on their paddles, and dropped down with the tide, as was supposed, in expectation of finding us all asleep, they were desired to keep off, and finding themselves discovered they made hastily for the shore. As no orders had been given to fire at any boat, however suspicious its appearance might be, these people were suffered to retreat without being interrupted.—This night, however, there happened to be several women on board, and they gave Captain Douglas to understand, that if he or his crew should fall asleep, all their heads would be cut off, as a plan had been formed by a considerable number of the natives, as soon as the lights were out, to make an attempt upon the ship.—The gunner therefore received his instructions, in consequence of this information, and soon after the lights were extinguished, on seeing a canoe coming out

out f  
and  
panie  
whic  
preci  
In  
Cone  
beach  
wood  
issued  
thim  
whic  
wher  
tend  
and a  
bring  
—So  
array  
extra  
of the  
one f  
Doug  
their  
a lon  
assure  
been  
inhab

out from among the rocks, he gave the alarm, 1788.  
and fired a gun over her, which was accom- JUNE,  
panied by the discharge of several muskets,  
which drove her back again with the utmost  
precipitation.

In the morning the old chief, Blakow Monday 23  
Coneehaw, made a long speech from the  
beach; and the long-boat going on shore for  
wood, there were upwards of forty men  
issued from behind a rock, and held up a  
thimble and some other trifling things,  
which they had stolen from the ship;—but  
when they found that the party did not in-  
tend to molest them, they gave a very ready  
and active assistance in cutting wood, and  
bringing the water-casks down to the boat.  
—Some time after the chief came on board,  
arrayed, as may be supposed, in a fashion of  
extraordinary ceremony, having four skins  
of the ermine hanging from each ear, and  
one from his nose; when, after Captain  
Douglas had explained to him the reason of  
their firing the preceding night, he first made  
a long speech to his own people, and then  
assured him that the attempt which had  
been made, was by some of the tribe who  
inhabited the opposite shore; and entreated;

1789. if they should repeat their nocturnal visit,  
 JUNE. that they might be killed as they deserved.  
 —He added, that he had left his house, in order to live along-side the ship, for the purpose of its protection, and that he himself had commanded the women to give that information which they had communicated.— This old man exercised the most friendly services in his power to Captain Douglas, and possessed a degree of authority over his tribe, very superior to that of any other chief whom they had seen on the Coast of America.

In the afternoon Captain Douglas took the long-boat and ran across the channel, to an island which lay between the ship and the village of Tatanee, and invited the chief to be of the party; who, having seen him pull up the wild parsley and eat it, he was so attentive as to order a large quantity of it, with some salmon, to be sent on board every morning.

At six o'clock in the morning of the 23d, finding the ground to be bad, they ran across the channel to a small harbour, which is named Beal's Harbour, on the Tatanee side; and at ten dropped anchor in nineteen fathoms

thom  
 from  
 and  
 bore  
 on t  
 West  
 54°  
 —It  
 twen  
 flows  
 pendi  
 by tw  
 Th  
 in pur  
 but as  
 they  
 the ha  
 On  
 the cl  
 the pr  
 of pro  
 to un  
 half p  
 steered  
 canoes  
 of the  
 rapid,  
 Vol.

thoms water, about half a cable's length from the shore; the land locked all round, and the great wooden images of Tartanee bore East, one quarter North; the village on the opposite shore bearing South half West.—This harbour is in the latitude of  $54^{\circ} 18'$  North, and longitude  $227^{\circ} 6'$  East.—It was high water there at the change, twenty minutes past midnight; and the tide flows from the Westward, sixteen feet perpendicular.—The night tides were higher, by two feet, than those of the day.

The three following days were employed in purchasing skins, and preparing to depart; but as all the stock of iron was expended, they were under the necessity of cutting up the hatch-bars and chain-plates.

On the morning of the 27th, as soon as Saturday 27 the chief returned, who had gone on shore the preceding evening, to get a fresh supply of provisions, Captain Douglas gave orders to unmoor, and a breeze springing up, at half past nine they got under way, and steered through Cox's Channel, with several canoes in tow.—At eleven, having got out of the strength of the tide, which run very rapid, they hove to, and a brisk trade commenced

1789.  
JUNE.

menaced with the natives, who bartered their skins for coats, jackets, trowsers, pots, kettles, frying-pans, wash-hand-basins, and whatever articles of a similar nature could be procured, either from the officers or the men; but they refused to take any more of the chain-plates, as the iron of which they were made proved so brittle, that it broke in their manufacturing of it.—The loss of the iron and other articles of trade, which had been taken out of the ship by the Spaniards, was now very severely felt, as the natives carried back no small quantity of furs, which Captain Douglas had not the means of purchasing.

This tribe is very numerous; and the village of Tartanee stands on a very fine spot of ground, round which was some appearance of cultivation; and in one place in particular it was evident that seed had been lately sown.—In all probability Captain Gray, in the sloop Washington, had fallen in with this tribe, and employed his considerate friendship in forming this garden; but this is mere matter of conjecture, as the real fact could not be learned from the natives. From the same benevolent spirit Cap-  
tain

N  
tain  
and g  
usefu  
but t  
at th  
the vi  
were  
board  
ly res  
had b  
galed  
Th  
since  
was i  
stars  
tion;  
the ne  
differ  
observ  
of the  
Th  
to the  
terven  
partic  
18th  
vation  
206°



tain Douglas himself planted some beans, and gave the natives a quantity for the same useful purpose; and there is little doubt but that excellent and wholesome vegetable, at this time, forms an article of luxury in the village of Tartanee. This people, indeed, were so fond of the cookery practised on board the *Iphigenia*, that they very frequently refused to traffic with their skins, till they had been taken down to the cabin, and regaled with a previous entertainment.

1789.

JUNE.

The weather had been so thick and hazy, since they had quitted Nootka Sound, that was impossible to get a sight of the moon or stars for the purpose of making an observation; Captain Douglas, therefore, was under the necessity of reducing the longitude of the different places which he visited, from the observations he had made during his voyage of the preceding year.

The *Iphigenia* now proceeded on her way to the Sandwich Islands, without the intervention of any occurrence that merits a particular relation; when it appeared on the 18th of July, by a medium of several observations, that she was in the longitude of  $206^{\circ} 20'$ . And at sun-rise of the 20th, the

JULY.  
Saturday 18

1789.  
JULY.

extremes of Owhyhee bore from North East by North, to South half East, two leagues off shore.

The second visit of Captain Douglas to these islands had well nigh completed the misfortunes of his voyage;—as a plan had been formed by the chiefs of Owhyhee to cut him off with his crew, and then to rob and destroy the ship.—Indeed it was in a great measure owing to the manly and prudent conduct of Captain Douglas that this scheme, which was regularly formed and adjusted, proved abortive.—This design was to have been executed on board the Iphigenia; and the treacherous chiefs who were to have taken the lead in the business, had already introduced themselves into the ship.—One of them had got a pistol, others held daggers in their hands; and, as it may be supposed, all were, in some way or other, secretly armed, because, as it afterwards appeared, each had his allotted part to perform in the intended massacre. The king's elder brother and Aropee had engaged to kill Captain Douglas;—Pareeonow was appointed to stab Mr. Adamson, the principal officer;—Terreametee, the younger brother of the king,

king  
fice  
had  
whic  
have  
their  
all t  
vesse  
and  
to pr  
pene  
visit  
Su  
to C  
tation  
thoug  
refus  
serva  
had  
other  
an o  
mun  
W  
the c  
had  
ship,  
acco

king, was to perform the same inhuman office for the boatswain, and the other chiefs had each his murderous work assigned him; which being compleated, a signal was to have been given for the natives, who lay in their canoes, to get on board, and to throw all that remained alive into the sea.—The vessel was then to have been pulled in pieces, and carried up into the mountains, in order to prevent any suspicions of what had happened from alarming such strangers as might visit the island at any future period.

1789.  
JULY.

Such was the account which Tianna gave to Captain Douglas, with tears and lamentations, of the intended tragedy; in which, though he could not prevent the design, he refused to co-operate, and had employed his servant to give notice of it; but the man had been so closely watched by some or other of the chiefs, that he had not found an opportunity to make the purposed communication.

When, however, Captain Douglas saw the chiefs armed, and found that the queen had been secretly conveyed away from the ship, he began to suspect mischief, and acted accordingly. He took care, in the first place,

1789. place, not to betray any signs of apprehen-  
JULY. sion or alarm; and very properly conceiving  
that if he should call his people up to pre-  
vent the apparent danger, it might drive  
the insidious people to some act of despair  
that might produce very fatal consequences  
to the ship,—he determined to try a more  
tranquil method; and, under various pre-  
tences, got a pistol from one of the chiefs,  
and a dagger from another, and being armed  
himself, he waited with impatience for the  
arrival of Tianna, who was on shore, to de-  
termine in what manner he should finally  
proceed. In a very short time that chief  
came on board; and Captain Douglas taking  
him alone into his cabin, and bolting the  
door, he insisted upon being informed con-  
cerning the intentions of the king and his  
people; when Tianna threw himself upon  
the floor, in an agony of distress,—and un-  
folded what has been already related,—laid  
the whole blame on the king, and recom-  
mended that he should be instantly put to  
death. Captain Douglas immediately jumped  
on deck, with a loaded pistol in each hand,  
which had such an effect on the chiefs, who  
were assembled there, that they quitted the  
ship

ship  
swif  
Se  
in t  
just  
off a  
nati  
to p  
the  
ceive  
passe  
and  
nativ  
and f  
cle be  
state  
On  
havin  
Funt  
at O  
hom  
ness,  
the a  
casio  
of an  
to la  
duct

ship in an instant, and drove their canoe swiftly to the shore. 1789.  
JULY.

Such an hostile and treacherous conduct in the king and his attendants, as we have just related, might be supposed to have broken off all intercourse between the ship and the natives; but as it was absolutely necessary to procure provisions for the future part of the voyage, an humiliating apology was received from Tome-homy-haw, for what had passed, who laid all the blame on his chiefs; and a communication was renewed with the natives, which produced great plenty of hogs and fruit, as well as brass-ropes, the latter article being provided on account of the miserable state of the cordage, &c. on board the ship.

On the 27th, Captain Douglas, after Monday 27  
having left letters for myself and Captain Funter, in case either of us should touch at Owhyhee, quitted the island. — Tome-homy-haw, to the last, intreated forgiveness, and expressed the deepest concern for the alarm which he and his chiefs had occasioned; and Tianna, with all the sensibility of an honest and ingenuous mind, continued to lament it. — Indeed, such was their conduct and behaviour when the moment approached

1789. proached for the Iphigenia to depart, that  
JULY. there can be no doubt but that British ships  
will hereafter find in this island, all the com-  
fort, protection, and friendship, which To-  
me-homy-haw and Tianna may have it in  
their power to procure them.

Tuesday 28 On the following day they came to an  
anchor in Witetee Bay, in the Island of Woahoo;  
but every article of trade being now  
expended, the armourers were ordered to cut  
up the rudder chains, in order to purchase  
the provisions with which several canoes  
had come laden from the shore.

AUGUST. After touching at the other islands for  
Monday 10 water, yams, &c. on the 10th of August  
they quitted the Sandwich Islands, and made  
sail to the Westward.

On the 4th of October, without having  
met with any intervening occurrence of par-  
ticular curiosity, apprehension, or good for-  
tune, that would justify a description, they  
saw the Coast of China; and, on the fol-  
lowing day, the Iphigenia, after her long  
and various voyages, and all the dangers as  
well as interruptions encountered in them,  
arrived safe, and came to an anchor in the  
roads of Macao.

OBSER-

---

# OBSERVATIONS

ON THE PROBABLE EXISTENCE

OF A

*NORTH WEST PASSAGE, &c.*

---

THE attention of Great Britain, as well as of other commercial countries of Europe, has long been directed to the Coast of America, with the hope of discovering a passage between the Northern Pacific and Atlantic Oceans.—From the beginning of this century to the last voyage of Captain Cook, a general belief prevailed in the existence of such a passage, and various expeditions have been equipped and sent forth, to realize opinions founded on it, or to put an end to it, by determining, if possible, that it was erroneous and without foundation.

It is as unnecessary, as it would be impertinent in me to enter at large into the well-

VOL. II.

Q

known

OBSER-



known history of the original idea of a North West Passage, and the subsequent attempts to discover it, with the various disputes it occasioned.—I shall only observe that Mr. Dobbs, by whose influence, and from whose suggestions the parliamentary reward was granted to the discoverers of this important object, closed his life, which was distinguished by an indefatigable attention to it, in a firm belief of its existence, and that the present century would not be completed before the discovery of this passage would give new advantages to the commerce of his country.

Indeed it does not appear that the British nation was, by any means, satisfied or convinced that the voyages which had been performed for the discovery of a North West Passage had been decisive.—Though the Eastern side of America had been explored at large, yet the numerous Sounds, Bays, and Inlets remaining to be examined, were sufficient to justify a continuance of conjecture, and to re-excite the enterprising spirit of subsequent adventurers.

The beneficial consequences that would arise from the discovery of a North West Passage are self-evident ; for although India

is, in a manner, brought so much nearer to Europe by the modern improvements in shipping and navigation, yet to shorten the present circuitous course, is an object of the first commercial importance.—It was indeed for this purpose that the voyage of Captain Cook was undertaken by the command of his Majesty, to discover, if possible, a passage between the two oceans; and to begin his research on the coast of New Albion.

The voyages which had been made in preceding periods to Hudson's and Baffin's Bays, with the same view, though unsuccessful, as to the main object, served rather to confirm the existence of it; and Mr. Dobbs, who had made it a principal object of his ambition and his life, was continually making converts to his favourite system. It was in consequence of his solicitations that Middleton was sent out; yet the question did not seem to have received any elucidation from his voyage.—His proceedings were said to be kept secret, or his account garbled; and the Hudson's Bay Company incurred a considerable degree of odium, which increased in proportion as the existence of a North

West Passage continued to grow on the popular belief and expectation.

Subsequent voyages were made without producing any certainty as to the great object of them; and the opinions of the public were either in a state of hesitation or division concerning it, when the naval minister of the period dispatched Young and Pickersgill successively to Baffin's Bay, and Cook to the Western side of America, to determine the question, if possible, for ever.—How far this important matter is determined by Captain Cook's voyage, the account of it, universally read and known, will discover.—Those of Young and Pickersgill have never been published; but we are informed, on the respectable authority of the Preface to the Voyages of Captain Cook, that they failed entirely of the end proposed.—Baffin's Bay, therefore, which is yet unexplored, may be thought to afford some hopes of this most desirable communication.

In the voyage of Captain Cook it is seen, that after performing the lesser objects of it, he arrives on the coast of New Albion, and instead of beginning his researches in the latitude of  $65^{\circ}$  North, according to the language

guage of his instructions, he commences his survey in a much lower latitude, until he arrives in King George's Sound, successively in Prince William's Sound, and the river which is since honoured with his name. He then sails to the latitude pointed out by his orders; and, in the end, finds an insurmountable obstruction in a barrier of ice which is supposed to reach to the North Pole; from which circumstance alone the conclusion is drawn, that there is no passage between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.

It cannot, indeed, be too much regretted, that the particular portion of the Coast of America between the latitude of  $56^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$  North, and  $47^{\circ}$  and  $48^{\circ}$  North, did not admit of more attention than appears to have been bestowed on them. The weather in this important part of the voyage was so unfavourable, that the ships were prevented from approaching the coast; for though the Felice and Iphigenia did explore these latitudes, yet there is every reason to lament that Captain Cook was himself prevented from such an examination as would have proceeded from him.

Q3

When

When the great Navigator was engaged in exploring these low latitudes, he was, at that moment, in possession of Mr. Hearne's track across the continent of America to the North of  $70^{\circ}$ , which appears to annihilate all hopes of a passage between Fort Churchill and Copper-mine River. Yet Captain Cook, even contrary to his instructions, thought it expedient to explore those very parts on the Western side; a circumstance which may certainly justify us in supposing, that he did not think the route of Mr. Hearne so very conclusive as it has since been imagined.

A general conclusion has been also drawn, that a passage to the Northward of  $70^{\circ}$  would be of no general utility; and the probability, nay even the existence of a passage South of  $70^{\circ}$  is decided. Nevertheless, the naval minister, in full possession of the Hudson Bay Company's discoveries, thought it right to send both Young and Pickersgill successively into Baffin's Bay, to explore a passage that way; from which arrangement it may be concluded that government, at least, had every reason to believe that a North West Passage did exist; and I am by no means convinced by any subsequent voyages or reasonings

sonings upon them, that the grounds of former opinions on this subject are materially changed.—On the contrary, the practicability, as well as possibility of a North West Passage still remains, as far as my judgment goes, in all its former state of expectation ; but whether to the North or South of Mr. Hearne's track and sea, will be hereafter considered.

It is well-known, that in the disputes which this subject occasioned, at a former period, much acrimony mingled in the discussion ; and the Hudson's Bay Company were accused of discouraging the pursuit, and keeping those discoveries which had been made, and might have aided the future adventurer, in mysterious darkness ; or, which is much worse, of altering and falsifying such accounts of their people as they were obliged to unfold, relative to the enquiries after a North West Passage.—These prejudices are found still to prevail, but, as we believe, without any reason. We, at least, are amongst those who have an entire reliance on the communications of the Hudson's Bay Company ; and if we should be found to differ from Mr. Hearne, we trust it will appear

that in the arguments which will be brought forward, we are supported by such facts as will justify our offering them to the public, in behalf of an opinion, which, from the authority of able men, and great names, has of late been considered not only as a fanciful theory, but become an unpopular doctrine.

For this purpose we beg leave to produce the voyage of the *Iphigenia*, as related in the body of this work; and it will there be seen that she explored the very tracks of the Coast of America which were not visited by Captain Cook, or other navigators; in which space is found the antient Northern Archipelago, agreeing in position and description with the accounts of the older voyagers.

This ship enters so far to the East, that she passes, by three degrees, the Western boundary of Mr. Hearne's sea in  $72^{\circ}$ , (but placed by Mr. Arrowsmith, in his chart lately published from Mr. Turner's charts and journals, in the latitude of  $68^{\circ} 15'$  North, and longitude of  $228^{\circ}$  East of Greenwich) when a clear and extensive passage is seen without impediments. This Archipelago is found to occupy a space from the latitude of  $51^{\circ}$  North, and longitude of  $231^{\circ} 45'$  East,

to



to the latitude of  $54^{\circ} 30'$  North, and longitude of  $227^{\circ}$  East, the whole of which extensive space was not explored by Captain Cook. But though it may be said that some part of it was examined by the great Navigator, when nothing of this nature was discovered, it must be considered that islands of great extent are situated to the Westward of this Archipelago, and divided from it in some places by a sea as wide as the channel of England, as has been proved by the track of the *Iphigenia*; and that it was the coast of these great Islands which he supposed to be the continent of America, which we are rather disposed to think he never saw; but, under that idea, continued to explore a latitudinal chain of islands, stretching from  $45^{\circ}$  to  $65^{\circ}$  North; nay, perhaps, much farther North and South, forming a Western barrier to the real continent of America: For there is a ground for more than common conjecture, that King George's Sound, Cook's River, and the whole coast hitherto seen, are part of a lengthened chain of detached islands.

The channels of this Archipelago were found to be wide and capacious, with near  
two

two hundred fathoms depth of water, huge promontories stretching out into the sea, where whales and sea-otters are seen in an incredible abundance.—In some of these channels there are islands of ice, which we may venture to say could never have been formed on the Western side of America, which is a mild and moderate climate; so that their existence cannot be reconciled to any other idea, than that they received their formation in the Eastern Seas, and have been drifted by tides or currents through the passage for whose existence we are contending.

We know not how to account for these large floating masses of ice in any other manner.—The Northern Pacific Ocean is never encumbered with interruptions of this nature, and is navigable in every season of the year; for, though the Nootka was frozen up so many months in Prince William's Sound, it was in a partial manner, and in an harbour whose water, to a certain depth, was freshened by the rivulets and ponds that were emptied into it. Here were evident reasons therefore why the frost should operate with more power there;—  
but,

but, after all, the ice was not of an extraordinary thickness; and during the whole of the winter, the great Sound was without ice, and even the mouth of the river remained unfrozen. Indeed, had not the crew been wholly debilitated by their disastrous sufferings, the ship would have been cut out of the ice, and put to sea.

In navigating the coast of this part of America from  $45$  to  $63^{\circ}$  North, nothing like a congregated body of ice had been seen; and, instead of supposing themselves to be navigating the Northern regions, the navigators might suppose themselves to be ranging beneath a tropical climate.—It would, however, be a satisfactory circumstance, if it were possible to know whether that barrier of ice, seen by Captain Cook in Behring's Strait, continues immovably fixed; for it might be supposed that the Northerly winds, which are there so very prevalent, might, perchance float the separated ice, as in other seas; and it is by no means unreasonable to suppose, that in such case, the icy fragments might sometimes float towards Cook's River or Prince William's Sound; but no such thing as a particle of ice has ever been seen from

from the month of March to October, the times and seasons when the North West Coast of America has been navigated.

A writer of considerable authority in whatever relates to geography and navigation\*, has declared, that he has long suspected the North West part of Hudson's Bay to consist of broken islands, and his suspicions on this matter appear to arise from an examination of various maps, both printed and manuscript, communicated to him by the company, of the West side of Hudson's Bay. He represents them, however, to be discordant and indistinct, and treats with merited contempt the folly of pretending, in so short a time as has generally been employed, to determine with precision on the bays and inlets in such extensive sounds as those of Wager and Chesterfield.—He is of opinion that Hearne's tract is decisive, as far as it goes, *in case the lakes and rivers he passed were fresh water*, which, however, is not absolutely ascertained. But he is still indecisive as to the general question of a North West Passage; and, with all his knowledge of the subject, and ingenuity of investigation,

\* Mr. Dalrymple,

gation, he chuses to leave the matter open for future discussion and enquiry.

In speaking of the Chesterfield inlet, of which he saw four different charts in the possession of the Hudson's Bay Company, all of which differed from each other, he observes, that it was navigable for upwards of two hundred geographic miles for vessels of the largest burthen; and, he adds, it might have been expected that many commercial advantages would have ensued from such a discovery: but, continues he, I am given to understand that the Company's servants are extremely averse to any Northern expeditions; and every man conversant in public business must know the difficulty, almost amounting to an impossibility, of constraining men at a distance to execute any thing contrary to their inclinations.

It appears, as has been just hinted, to be the opinion of this gentleman, that according to Mr. Hearne's information, there can be no sea communication from Hudson's Bay to the Pacific Ocean under  $72^{\circ}$  of North latitude, which is that of the sea seen by Mr. Hearne, the exact latitude of which, however, is not determined, though Mr. Hearne thinks

thinks he cannot have erred above 20'.— On the contrary, the map of the Canadian traders makes this identical Polar sea to be in the latitude of  $68^{\circ} 15'$  North; which is less than Mr. Hearne's observation at Congeca-tha-wha-chaga, viz.  $68^{\circ} 46'$  North, if that is an observation of reliance.

If the communications which have been made from the respectable authority of the Canadian Merchants, some of whom were fully adequate to this business, are thought deserving of credit, there must either be two situations where the Polar sea has been seen, in the varying latitudes of  $68^{\circ} 15'$  North, and  $72^{\circ}$  North, or the matter must rest in doubt between Mr. Hearne's observations and those of the Canadian merchants: we will, however, suppose, for a moment, that the latitude of the Polar sea, as marked by the latter, is correct; it then becomes by no means improbable that Cook's River may have some communication with this sea, in  $68^{\circ} 15'$ , as the distance from the highest latitude at which navigators have arrived in that river is  $61^{\circ} 30'$ , and longitude  $210^{\circ}$ ; and the latitude and longitude of the sea seen by the Canadians,  $68^{\circ} 15'$  North, and  $228^{\circ}$  East; the

the distance being no more than 620 geographic miles. If, therefore, we credit the Canadian accounts, which bear the character of accuracy, and thereby fix the sea seen by Mr. Hearne in the latitude of  $68^{\circ} 15'$ , and longitude  $228^{\circ}$  East, it would at once suggest a more than possible communication between Cook's River and the Southernmost part of Baffin's Bay, or the Northernmost part of Hudson's Bay into the Atlantic Ocean. For it should be remembered, that in the highest known latitude of Cook's River, no impediment was observed to the further progress of ships, either from rocks, shoals, or a want of a due depth of water; the channel, on the contrary, appearing capacious and extensive, and abounding with whales.

There are, according to the most correct information, several curious charts or maps in the possession of the Hudson's Bay Company, drawn by different persons, and some even sketched by Indians, of the interior parts of the country, towards the North West, and the lands that bind the Northern Pacific Ocean.—On the face of these charts, particularly on one described by two Indians,



ans, appear several rivers and inlets, unknown to Europeans, which communicate with the Arathapescow lake; and from this lake the river Kiscachewan runs North West into the Pacific Ocean, communicating, perhaps, with Cook's River, the Northern Archipelago, or what we shall call the Straits of John de Fuca.—These charts bear a great resemblance to those made by the Canadian traders, which renders them extremely interesting.

The Indian maps imply that Hudson's Bay communicates with the Polar Sea, which countenances the opinion of a passage by Repulse Bay, which itself has not been perfectly examined; and this seems, as it is observed by the same authority, to be confirmed by an anonymous manuscript belonging to the Company; but it expresses the water to be shallow where Captain Middleton went. The failure of this voyage, however, is well known to have excited great clamours and discontents, which, in many instances, struck at the fidelity of the relation.

Whatever may have been the justice of former complaints concerning the mysterious concealments of the Hudson's Bay Company,

pany, no charge of this nature can be imputed to the gentlemen who now compose that respectable corporation. Among other proofs of their liberal conduct and disposition, their present plan of making surveys, and prosecuting discoveries in Hudson's Bay, &c. deserves to be distinguished.

Mr. Duncan, a master in the Royal Navy, sailed in the last Hudson's Bay ship to their settlement, for the express purpose of exploring and surveying not only Hudson's Bay, but Baffin's Bay; he will therefore be employed this year, on his arrival at the Company's factories, to perform in small vessels this useful and necessary service.—We understand that the Company have engaged him, upon the most liberal terms, for two years; and it is therefore to be expected that, during the summer of this year, he will have made a very considerable progress. Mr. Duncan, as the reader will recollect, has already been mentioned with due praise, for his active and persevering spirit during the time he commanded the small vessel called the Princess Royal; and we should feel an added satisfaction on this subject, if it were to be his peculiar good fortune to succeed

where a Middleton and so many others have failed, and to make a discovery of so much importance to the commerce of Great Britain.

The observation naturally occurs, that the Hudson's Bay Company, in the employment of Mr. Duncan in this track of discovery, appear to be, by no means, without their expectation of succeeding at last in discovering a communication between Hudson's or Baffin's Bay and the Northern Pacific Ocean.

The voyage of the Felice is only an additional support.—She enters the Straits of John de Fuca between the latitudes of  $48^{\circ} 30'$  North, and the longitude of  $235^{\circ}$  East; and latitude  $47^{\circ} 30'$ , and longitude  $235^{\circ} 30'$  East; and finds them fifteen leagues in breadth; very capacious, with a depth of 150 fathoms water, where whales and sea-otters were seen in great abundance.—If the ancient accounts of these places are referred to, there is found to be such an agreement between them and our own as to border on conviction.—When this sea or strait is entered, a clear, uninterrupted horizon to the East, presents itself to view in the longitude of  $236^{\circ} 30'$  East from Greenwich, which is no more than 460 leagues

leagues from Hudson Bay, and occupies a situation to the Eastward of Mr. Hearne's sea, agreeable to the observations before mentioned. If it should be asked why these straits were not penetrated, or at least some attempt made to penetrate them, the answer is at hand,—the destruction of our commercial enterprize by the ships of his Catholic Majesty.

The several voyages which have been made to the North West Coast of America, previous to those of the *Felice* and *Iphigenia*, have each thrown new lights, and made additional discoveries in that part of the globe.

No sooner was the valuable commerce that was to be procured in King George's Sound made known to the world, than the active spirit of adventure arose; and, strange as it may appear, four different expeditions started in the year 1786, from different parts of the globe, to engage in this commerce, without any knowledge of each other's designs, or of course suspecting any kind of competition, until they arrived on the Coast of America, when, as it may be supposed, any discouraging circumstance would come too late to

make the adventurers shrink from the enterprise.

Previous, however, to every other expedition, a vessel was equipped in China in the year 1785, by gentlemen of the first mercantile abilities and reputation: the command of her was entrusted to Captain James Hanna, who set sail in her to seek the distant continent of America, to explore its coasts, and to open such an intercourse with the inhabitants as might tend to a future commercial establishment with them. The size of the vessel, which was under 70 tons, her equipment, which scarcely amounted to thirty persons, and every circumstance belonging to her, served to impress the minds of all concerned in the business with an high idea of the spirit of the man who had undertaken to conduct his little band of Argonauts in an almost untried course, and where dangers were not to be avoided, or prepared for by the communicated experience of preceding adventurers.

Captain Hannà, on leaving China, pursued his course in the vicinity of Japan, passing through the Laqueo Islands, and encountering fogs, vapours, and storms, till he arrived  
in

in King George's Sound,—the second European after Captain Cook had left it. The natives, presuming upon the inferior size of the vessel, and the confined number of the crew, made a desperate attack upon her, which was repulsed by the superior bravery and good conduct of their new visitors.

These hostilities, however, soon ended in commercial friendship; and a quantity of sea-otter skins was obtained from them. Captain Hanna departed from these people on the most friendly terms, and proceeded to the Northward, where he discovered several sounds, islands, and harbours, which he named Fitzhugh's Sound, Lance's Islands, and some particular parts which he named after Henry Lane, Esq; but particularly an harbour which he called Sea Otter's Harbour.

The journal of Captain Hanna was, as might be expected, very curious. He was so kind as to submit the examination of them to us; and they appeared, in our judgment, to confirm the discoveries said to be made by De Fonte, and which may now be said to be actually realised by the knowledge we have of the Great Northern Archipelago.

chipelago. Captain Hanna, we find, entered this Sound, as he esteemed it; whereas it is now known to be a part of the Northern Archipelago; but bad weather and an heavy sea obliged him to use his utmost expedition in getting out of it.

In this voyage we see the extent of his discoveries; for his second voyage to the North West Coast of America, in 1786, did not lead to any thing further than what related to mere commercial adventure; and, before he could engage in a third, this active and able seaman was called to take that voyage from whence there is no return.

It was in 1786, that different bands of trading adventurers started up, as it were, both in India and England, to prosecute this commerce. From India, the equipments took place at Bengal and Bombay, under the patronage of the respective governments of those places. From the former failed the Nootka and the Sea Otter,—from the latter, the Captain Cook and the Experiment. At the same period, another equipment took place, for the same purpose, in China; and the Sea Otter failed from thence, and was joined by the Lark, which was fitted out  
with



with that intention, for the coast of America.

About the same time certain merchants in England, and, in particular, the Messrs. Etches of London, engaged in a similar adventure. Having obtained license from the South Sea Company to carry on this trade exclusively, with regard to England, for the term of five years; and having been favoured with a permission from the East India Company to lade teas home from China, these gentlemen equipped the ships *King George* and *Queen Charlotte* in a very superior manner, and gave the command of them to Lieutenant Portlock of the royal navy, and who had already been frequently employed by them as master of a trading vessel in their service. These ships left England in the month of September, 1785, near seven months before any of the equipments set sail from the different parts of India.

The Captain Cook and the *Experiment*, commanded by the Captains Lowrie and Guise, and under the superintendence of Mr. Strange, one of the Company's servants, sailed at the close of the year 1785, or early in the year 1786: they were equipped in the

best possible manner by the public spirit of David Scott, Esq. of Bombay, who was the principal owner of them. Their commanders were men of abilities, and the inferior officers in every point of suitable character: so that considerable expectations were formed from such an equipment.

After remaining some time at Nootka Sound, they explored other parts of the coast, and arrived in Snug-corner Cove, in Prince William's Sound. In this progress they indisputably discovered that land to which Mr. Dixon gave the name of Charlotte's Isles, which he did merely from conjectural opinion, as they were never proved to be such till Captain Douglas, in the *Iphigenia*, sailed through the channel which separates them from what was then supposed to be the American Continent. Mr. Strange also first found the bay called Friendly Cove, which received its present name from that gentleman.

The King George and Queen Charlotte,—though they possessed the advantage of being fitted out at the port of London, were appointed with numerous crews and officers of every denomination, as well as with an arrange-

arrangement of stores, &c. sufficient to command every advantage of trade, and also to make settlements, form factories, which they were authorized to do, and build vessels, their voyage was tedious and dilatory; and their success, both with respect to commerce or discovery, by no means adequate to their superior equipment.

After these ships had separated, the *Queen Charlotte* proceeded to the Southward of Prince William's Sound; and continuing her course to that part of the coast named by Captain Cook Behring's Bay, she entered a port which then received the name of Port Mulgrave. Captain Dixon then proceeds to the Cape Edgcumbe of Cook, and from thence traces the coast till he arrived in a port which was honoured with the appellation of Port Banks; and finally discovered the Northern part of those islands whose Southern extremity was first discovered, as has been already mentioned, by the Captains Lowrie and Guise. The ship then takes her course down the Western side of these islands; and, rounding the Southern extremity of them, proceeds partly between them, and what was, at that time, supposed to be the continent

continent of America; but apprehensive of being entangled among these islands, she quitted them at once, and proceeded on her voyage to China.

The King George remained a considerable time in Prince William's Sound; from whence she dispatched her long-boat, at two different times, to Cook's River, which made a survey of some part of the coast between Prince William's Sound, that bore a considerable share in the general outline. She then left that Sound; and, after casually exploring the coast, and discovering an harbour or two, one of which was named Portlock Harbour, she took her course also to China; and both ships returned to Europe.

The Imperial Eagle, Captain Barclay, we believe, sailed from Europe the beginning of the year 1787; and not only arrived at Nootka Sound in August, but explored that part of the coast from Nootka to Wicananish, and so on to a Sound to which he gave his own name. The boat's crew, however, was dispatched, and discovered the extraordinary straits of John de Fuca, and also the coast as far as Queenhythe;—when, after the fatal catastrophe which happened to some of them,

this ship quitted the coast, and proceeded to China; having performed the whole of the voyage in twelve months, which employed the King George and Queen Charlotte upwards of two years. The Nootka made no other discovery but that of distress and misfortune.

The year 1788 was productive of connecting, in some measure, the detached and separate discoveries of the ships already mentioned. There were then on the coast the ships Prince of Wales and Princess Royal, the Felice, the Iphigenia, Columbia, and Washington; who each contributed her share towards completing the charts of the North Western part of the world which are attached to this volume.

The Princess Royal, Captain Duncan, in particular, enters the channel that separates the Charlotte Isles from the supposed continent, and proceeds exploring both sides; discovering numerous harbours, sounds, and inlets, which completely ascertains the Northern Archipelago. He occupies almost a whole summer in this station; and yet, strange as it may appear, quits the coast of America without knowing that

Captain

Captain Douglas had already taken the same course:—yet has Captain Duncan, as might be expected from him, added many valuable remarks to the geography of this part of the world.

The Prince of Wales has added also considerably to the geographical description of America. We have only to lament the loss of her commander to the country,—as he is now a prisoner with the Spaniards, and still supposed to be in that state of deranged intellects which immediately succeeded the treatment he received from the commander of the Spanish ships. The part the Iphigenia and Felice bore in connecting these detached surveys, are recited at large in the pages of this volume.

The Washington entered the Straits of John de Fuca, the knowledge of which she had received from us; and, penetrating up them, entered into an extensive sea, where she steered to the Northward and Eastward, and had communication with the various tribes who inhabit the shores of the numerous islands that are situated at the back of Nootka Sound, and speak, with some little variation, the language of the Nootkan people.

ple. The track of this vessel is marked on the map, and is of great moment, as it now completely ascertains that Nootka Sound, and the parts adjacent, are islands, and comprehended within the Great Northern Archipelago. The sea also, which is seen to the East, is of great extent; and it is from this stationary point, and the most Westerly parts of Hudson's Bay, that we form an estimate of the distance between them.

The most Easterly direction of the Washington's course is to the longitude of  $237^{\circ}$  East of Greenwich. It is probable, however, that the master of that vessel did not make any astronomical observations to give a just data of that station; but as we have those made by Captain Cook at Nootka Sound, we may be able to form a conjecture somewhat approaching the truth, concerning the distance between Nootka and the Easternmost station of the Washington in the Northern Archipelago;—and, consequently, this station may be presumed to be in the longitude, or thereabouts, of  $237^{\circ}$  East of Greenwich. The ascertained longitude of Fort Churchill is  $94^{\circ} 12' 30''$  West of Greenwich; and, of course, the distance  
between



between the Washington's most Easterly station is 1020 geographic miles; and, by the same calculation, from Hudson's House 660 geographic miles; and in the direction of East by North: but whether the intermediate part between these fixed points be sea, river, or land, is a question that must be left to the result of future discovery.

Thus has been unveiled the whole of the American coast, particularly those parts between the latitudes of  $50^{\circ}$  and  $55^{\circ}$  North, and  $47^{\circ}$  and  $48^{\circ}$  North; and surely this survey gives room for something more than conjecture on the subject. It will teach us also to pay some attention to the account of former navigators; since those relations of them which have not only been suspected, but absolutely determined to be errors or fictions, now turn out to be real discoveries.

These particulars are faithfully extracted from nautical journals, and may be considered as interesting also, as they relate to the American commerce. It will, indeed, be for the honour of this country to bring these researches to a conclusion; for though it has been a received opinion that it would be in vain to look for a passage in Hudson's Bay to the

the Southward of  $67^{\circ}$  latitude; and when we find held out to our view how much more Northerly ships must hold their course, at least some part of their voyage, before they can pass from one side of America to the other, yet may not the sea seen by Mr. Hearne be that very highest point?—May not the Northern Archipelago, the Straits of John de Fuca, and Cook's River, all stretching to the North East,—some of them being more Eastward than this sea—may not these be the very passages?—Is it not possible that this very sea, seen by Mr. Hearne to push boldly into Hudson's Bay, or the Southernmost part of Baffin's Bay, be some inlet or passage to the Northward of  $67^{\circ}$ ?

If the corroborating proofs of former writers are brought forward,—if the having a knowledge that from the Copper-Mine River the Indians of Prince William's Sound and the Northern Archipelago procure their copper;—if from the Indians themselves we are informed that great waters, free from ice, stretch themselves to the Northward;—if these particulars can be supposed to have any weight, how much will it be encreased, when it is known that ships have reached  
between

between 61 and 62 degrees of latitude in Cook's River, where a navigable strait, of considerable extent, appeared to their view, free from ice or impediments of any kind; and where the rise and fall of the tide was so great, that there must be other extensive channels for the reception of the waters, which can only be to the East.

In no part of the year is ice found in Cook's River;—Mr. Hearne saw none in his sea, except on the margin of the shores, which may have accumulated there from the influx of fresh springs, &c.—The Western sea of America is also at all times navigable and free from ice, as far as we can ascertain, to the latitude of 64° North.

There is but one circumstance more before we close what we have to offer in favour of a North West Passage, open to the purpose of navigation.—If, therefore, we cast our eyes on the general map of the world, particularly on the *Northern portion of it to the East*, we find laid down on the chart that great extent of land bounded by Baffin's Bay, yet unexplored.—In the West we perceive that portion of terra firma, within the arctic circle, bounded by ice, which

separates Asia from America, and which stopped the progress of Captain Cook;—let us then cast our eyes on that part of the sea seen by Mr. Hearne, and reconcile, if we can, the possibility of its being any part of the Frozen Ocean which we imagine to flow round those lands that are thought to reach to the Pole.—If it is the Frozen Ocean, to what height of latitude must the land of Baffin's Bay stretch?—In what latitude the Western portion so bounded by sea?—We must either presume that these lands do not reach to the Pole, if this is the Frozen Sea; or if we conclude that they do, then the sea seen by Mr. Hearne can be no other than the strait, or identical passage between the two oceans.

Can it be supposed that the Esquimaux round with their canoes either Baffin's land or the Western portion, to arrive at this sea. Should it not rather be believed that those people come from the Western side for the copper and the whale; and that this creature himself had made his passage through those very channels which had conveyed the roving tribe here from Cook's River, Prince William's Sound, or the Northern

Archipelago. And if this idea is rejected, let it be asked finally, by what sea and by which navigation did the whale come into Mr. Hearne's sea; whether did he take his course round Baffin's land, or boldly push through the barrier of ice seen by Captain Cook, and which is supposed to extend to the Northern pole of the world. Here he is opposed and repulsed, nor do we believe that he ever got round the land of Baffin. We are bold enough, however, to hazard an opinion, that this sea seen in  $72^{\circ}$ , or placed by others in  $68^{\circ} 30'$ ; or, according to Peter Pond, in  $65^{\circ}$ , is no other than that part of the communication between the Northern Pacific and Atlantic Oceans which empties itself either in Baffin's, or Hudson's Bay; and that through these channels, which are sufficiently deep and capacious for navigation, the whale and other huge marine animals find a safe and easy passage.

The Indians seen by Mr. Hearne, and who, were destroyed by the party that conducted him through his dreary route, were, in all probability, a part of a tribe of the Western side, on an expedition to the mines to procure copper.—Perhaps they were inhabitants

habitants of Cook's River.—Copper abounds amongst these numerous tribes;—it is the medium of barter with their more Southern neighbours. We have seen in their possession masses of considerable weight from the mines, and of extreme fineness. They told us that they went far Northward for it, and found the ore in the earth, scattered about, and, as we understood them, thrown up by a volcano from the sea.—The Indians seen by Mr. Hearne were Esquimaux, agreeing in manners and customs, and inheriting all that misery of this extensive tribe, which is perceived on the Western Coast of America, as far South as to the latitude of  $50^{\circ}$  North.

It has been said that the Spanish navigator, Don Francisco Antonio Maurelle, in 1775, visited that part of the continent of America not seen by Captain Cook in his progress to the Northward; and that this voyage, therefore, is peculiarly interesting to navigation, as he pronounces that no such straits are to be found as those of De Fuca, or such an Archipelago as that of Admiral De Fonte.

The particulars of this voyage, kept so secret by the Court of Spain, have been communicated to the world by that truly respectable, philosophic and learned gentleman, the Honourable Mr. Daines Barrington.—Its supposed merits for some time stood the test of criticism.—It received an additional authority after the return of our last circumnavigators, as it favoured their opinions that no credit was to be given to the supposed discoveries of De Fonte or De Fuca, which were now determined to be nothing more than the romance of a former century, or the fiction of an enthusiastic mind.

In our turn, we do not hesitate to pronounce, that no attention whatever is to be paid to the charts of Mr. Maurelle, as totally contrary to truth and fact. They give no idea of the real position of the Coast of America; and, of course, involve the journals of the same navigator, from whence they have been drawn, in their own misrepresentations. There is no method more ready or more decisive, than to compare the chart of Maurelle's voyage with the chart of Captain Cook, or that which has been prepared from the voyage of the *Felice* and



the *Iphigenia*, and which comprehend all the discoveries made by other British navigators who have visited the American Coast. Mr. Maurelle's chart will then have abided a fair trial, and of course receive the judgment it deserves.

We have now stated fully, explicitly, and, we hope, without presumption, the different points which have given rise to our belief in the existence of a North West Passage.

An argument on which so much depends, requires every aid to support it that can be derived from any corroborating testimony ; yet we shall not attempt to mention such as may be doubtful, however favourable they may be to our general purpose, without expressing our hesitation as to their authenticity.

Thus, if Mr. Peter Pond's discoveries were satisfactorily authenticated, they would operate powerfully in our favour, as they would materially correct the route of Mr. Hearne, by altering the sea seen by that gentleman in  $72^{\circ}$  to  $65^{\circ}$ , and consequently leave a ready and open communication between Cook's River and that sea ; and, perhaps the same in Baffin's or Hudson's Bay ; but we are

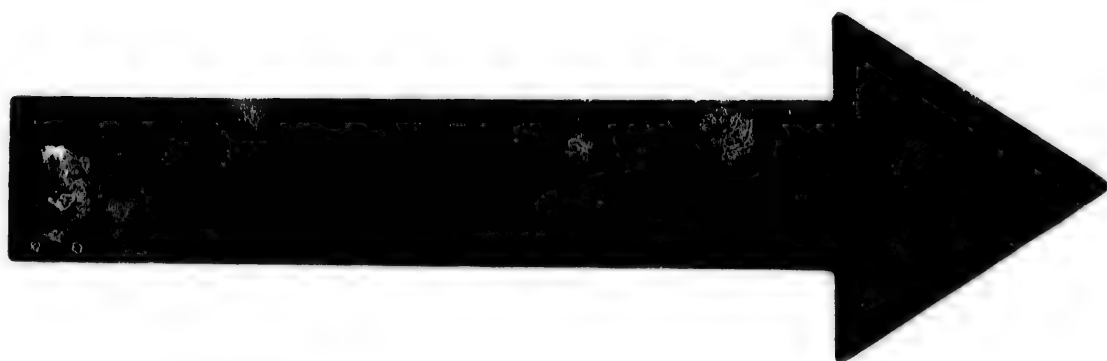
ready to acknowledge that we are not without our doubts respecting Mr. Pond; as his account, however, is in every body's hands, we shall leave its claim to credibility exactly in the same state in which we found it.

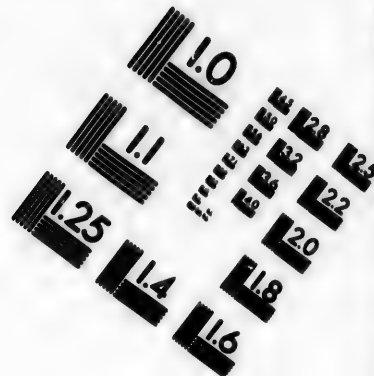
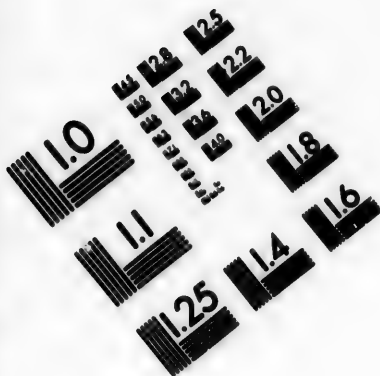
But there is an author of great respectability, whose observations we have already quoted, to whom we shall be indebted for further assistance; and as he states clearly the ancient accounts of the existence of the Archipelago of Saint Lazarus, and the Straits of John de Fuca, we rely with certainty on them, and are thus enabled, by his previous labours, to lessen our own. We shall only, therefore, with his assistance, state a few leading points, to shew the grounds on which we rest our belief of the existence of these places, which have been attributed by very learned men to the imposition of some, and the ignorance of others.

This author observes, that recent navigators have found an archipelago of islands, and the strongest indications of a large river, where such are described by Admiral de Fonte: and this, he adds, gives countenance to that too hastily exploded narration.—We have, it is true, old traditions or narratives

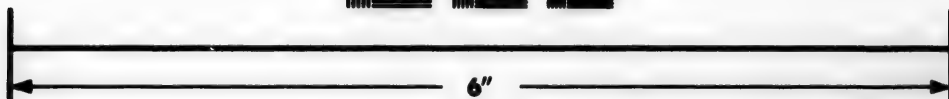
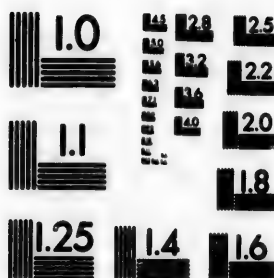
tives of the Archipelago of De Fonte, and the Straits of De Fuca, in Hacluit, Purchas and Harris, but on what grounds, or from what discoveries, is at present wrapped in obscurity.—But Mr. Dalrymple comes armed with better authority,—and informs us, that the Burgomaster Witson, in his second edition of the Nord and Ort Tartarye, in 1705, says he had in his possession the original manuscript of the account of the celebrated navigator De Fonta, and not De Fonte, having surveyed Terra del Fuego in 1649.—This circumstance goes very far to prove that such a person did exist; and we may consequently form an opinion, that if he performed one voyage in 1649, that he might have accomplished the other as recited by Purchas, &c. in 1640; and the recent discovery of this very Archipelago serves to countenance this opinion. But be this as it may, and whatever authority may be due to Burgomaster Witson, we are ready to vouch for the Northern Archipelago being in the same spot as that of De Fonta.

The account of the Straits of De Fuca is no less extraordinary.—A very curious piece of intelligence is communicated by





# **IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590  
(716) 872-4503



him, on the authority of the Right Honourable Mr. Greville, who received it from Sir John Macpherson, to whom it was related by some Spaniards at the Cape of Good Hope; who informed Sir John that, very lately, an entrance in the latitude of  $47^{\circ} 45'$  North was found, which conveyed them in twenty-seven days into the vicinity of Hudson's Bay:—What can be said to such extraordinary intelligence?

John de Fuca, according to Mr. Hacluit, was a Greek pilot, who in 1592, sailed into an inlet of great breadth, between the latitudes of  $47^{\circ}$  and  $48^{\circ}$ , which led him into a far broader sea, wherein he sailed twenty days, and arrived in the Atlantic Ocean.—He describes a great headland or island, with an exceedingly high pinnacle rock placed near it, which is, in all probability, the very island or headland whereon our friend Tatootche has his town and fortrefs; and as to the pinnacle rock, we have had ocular demonstration of its being placed in the entrance of this sea, as well as the great island or headland which we have particularized in the voyage of the Felice in that latitude.

De.



De Fuca, it seems, communicated this information to Mr. Lock, when that gentleman was at Venice, and offered to perform the voyage, on condition of receiving 60,000 ducats.—The venerable and parsimonious ministers of Queen Elizabeth, amongst whom was Cecil, refused: Mr. Lock being unable, out of his own private fortune, to reward the pilot, the matter dropped, though he continued to keep up a constant correspondence with him. Affairs taking another turn, it was determined to employ the pilot, and Lock went to Italy in order to bring him to England; when, on his arrival, he found that the pilot had died a short time before. Such is the account given by Hacluit, Purchas, &c. and adopted by all nautical historians since their time.

It is no less curious that another man, who was at Portugal about the same time, should have published a book, treating of a North West Passage, and stating that he had passed through it. This book was suppressed by the Court of Lisbon.—But to corroborate and strengthen my own assertions, I bring the authority of Captain Barclay's

Barclay's officers, &c. who saw every particular which I declare to have seen,—having surveyed these parts in a boat,—though he himself did not go within some leagues of the strait:—It is also to be remarked, that the Princess Royal, Captain Duncan, saw them also; and finally, we offer the proofs brought by the Washington, which sailed through a sea that extends upwards of 8 degrees of latitude.

In reading the accounts of the ancient voyagers, we were forcibly struck with the resemblance between the inhabitants as described by John de Fuca, and those with which we had a communication.—Amongst many particulars we will select one, which is directly in point; independent of their being cloathed in furs and bears skins, as he mentions them, he goes on to tell us that they bind their childrens' heads between two boards when very young, which practice gives the head the form of a sugar-loaf; and in our account of the people of Nootka, this custom has been particularly remarked, and we reckon Tatootche among the number of Nootkan Princes.—The latitude in which we found this strait placed,  
certainly

certainly differs from that in which the old authors have laid it down ; but that may be easily accounted for, from the great difference between the cross-staff, which was the astronomical instrument of Columbus, and our quadrant ;—and we believe, even a few years back, our navigators did not attend sufficiently to even the corrections necessary for the sun's declination, which will also produce a great difference of calculation.

Another account of a former date, relative to this passage, must not be omitted, which is the voyage of Thomas Peche, as given by Mr. Dalrymple.—He relates that he sailed up the Strait of Anian, 120 leagues, in 1676, intending to return to England that way ; but the month of October being well advanced, and the winds Northerly,—which, by the bye, we observed to be always the case,—he returned back, and coasting California, New Spain and Peru, came into the North Sea by the straits of Magellan, 1677.—He found from Cape Mendocino on the coast of California, the current set to the North East for more than 20 leagues within the channel :—But where these straits are situated,

ated, it is difficult to judge from the short account given of this man's voyage.

It would only encrease uncertainty, and involve enquiry in greater perplexity, if we were to enter upon an examination of the interior geography of this part of America. There are, it is true, charts formed of it, but it is impossible we can resign our judgment to them ;—it is so easy to fill up spaces with imaginary lakes and rivers, that only tend to mislead us ; and though the Arathapescow Lake bears all the marks of authenticity, yet we know not from any respectable authority, that its situation is astronomically fixed.

We must beg leave to add one more conjecture, which is that of Mr. Dalrymple, and in which I perfectly coincide, that the Lake de Fonte may be the identical Lake Arathapescow ; which, if that should be the case, communicates with the Northern Pacific Ocean : and the Arathapescow Lake, according to two Indian manuscript charts in the possession of the Company, possesses a communication with Hudson's Bay ;—a circumstance which induces Mr. Dalrymple to remark, with his usual sagacity, that  
it

it would be highly expedient to examine what obstructions there are to navigate thither; for this lake is reported by Mr. Hearne,—from the information of the Indians,—to be about 400 miles in length.—He is also of opinion, that the most effectual method of making this examination, would be from the Arathapescow Lake, which by the observation of the longitude of Hudson's house, appears to be much nearer Hudson's house than Mr. Hearne's map represents it.—Indeed, though that gentleman has much merit for his enterprising spirit and painful researches, he has left much yet to be done; for it cannot be supposed that Mr. Hearne could possibly be qualified to form a chart of such extensive regions which should be definitive.

It may also be observed that the Hudson's Bay Company have an house in  $53^{\circ} 0' 32''$  North, and longitude  $106^{\circ} 27' 20''$  West, which is above 530 geographic miles from their nearest settlement in the Bay; the distance, therefore, to complete the communication between that place and Nootka, is above 700 geographic miles. On the authority of Mr. Turner, the Hud-  
son

son Bay Company's surveyor, the Indians report that the river continues to be navigable as far above Hudson's house as below it, and that it is as easy a navigation as that of the Thames, there not being one fall or rapid, after passing that near Winipig Lake, in a course of more than 200 miles : but it is probable that the communication between Hudson's Bay and the West Coast of America would, with more facility, be made in an higher latitude, by means of the Chesterfield inlet, or some of the inlets and rivers from Hudson's Bay, connecting with the Arathapescow, Dobaunt, and other lakes.

Of the navigation of the Western side of America we are clear and decided, as well as of those inlets, great sounds, and openings of the sea at the back of Nootka.— And as to the Eastern side of the continent, though, as yet, we have nothing but conjecture in favour of the belief that either through Hudson's Bay, or the Southern parts of Baffin's Bay, navigable inlets may be found to communicate with the Eastern Pacific Ocean,—one circumstance is clear in our favour, which is, that we have  
the

the most incontestable proof that the geography of Hudson's Bay is yet but imperfectly known, and that with Baffin's Bay we are wholly unacquainted ; so that the idea of the discovery of a North West Passage still continues to have a reasonable foundation.—And we trust that the servants of the Hudson's Bay Company will conquer every aversion we are informed they have hitherto possessed to those Northern expeditions ; which may, at length, end in the discovery of a North West Passage.

SOME



---

SOME

## ACCOUNT OF THE TRADE

BETWEEN THE

*North West Coast of America and China, &c.*

---

IT must afford a very animating satisfaction to every patriot mind, that the trade and commerce of this country are gradually extending themselves over every part of the globe ; and that from the encouragement given by wise ministers, and the enterprising spirit of opulent merchants, every corner of the earth where the winds blow and the sea rolls its waves, will, sooner or later, be explored, to encrease the wealth, the power, and the prosperity of the British Empire.

To Captain Cook, among other great and public benefits, we are indebted for the commerce of the North West Coast of America,

ica, and its profitable application to the China market ; a commerce, which when more known, and of course more cultivated, will, we doubt not, prove of the first advantage to this country.

The riches which the immense Southern Pacific Ocean offers to the adventurous spirit of trade, is far beyond the present conceptions of it ; and the empires of China and Japan may not only become new sources of commercial advantage to this kingdom, in the exports of her manufactures, but prove the means of encreasing her maritime strength ; and thereby aggrandizing, in the most ample manner, the power of the British Empire.

In the preceding pages, which contain our observations on the probable existence of a North West Passage, some account is given of the several adventurers to the North West Coast of America since the discovery of its valuable commerce by Captain Cook. The fate of them, as it generally happens in all new schemes of adventure, has been variously unsuccessful.—Two of the small number of ships which have sailed thither, have been wrecked, and others have proved

unfortunate either from the bad management or ignorance of their conductors ; from whence a very false idea has arisen, that the trade of the North West Coast of America is an unproductive business.

Other opinions have been propagated which are extremely unfavourable to the adventurers who have engaged in this commerce. It has, indeed, been boldly asserted, and by many as confidently believed, that they have been engaged in a contraband trade on the American Coast.—It must, indeed, be extremely mortifying to those gentlemen whose patriotic and commercial spirit has led them into such adventurous undertakings, to find, that in addition to the great losses they have sustained, their characters, as fair and honest merchants, are attacked and calumniated : but the accusation,—which springs either from envy or ignorance, is founded in falsehood,—and will, we trust, find a refutation in the commercial arrangements of those voyages which occupy the preceding pages of this volume.

The most immediate articles hitherto imported from America, have been the sea-otter skin, and furs of an inferior value, of which

which we have every reason to suppose there will prove a very great abundance, whenever the industry of the natives shall be duly excited to extend their collection of them.—Besides, it should be observed, that this trade is in an infant state, and has been hitherto carried on only, as it were, in the vicinity of the American shores ;—as those parts which have been already visited, are not, as has been imagined, the coasts of the continent, but an archipelago of islands, forming a kind of barrier to it. When, therefore, a commercial communication is opened with the continent itself, which there is every reason to suppose is numerously inhabited, a great and very valuable source of commerce will be unfolded to our country ; forming a chain of trade between Hudson's Bay, Canada, and the North West Coast of America.

The articles hitherto employed in the purchase of American furs, &c. are in themselves but of small value, when compared with the prices which these furs obtain at China and other markets ; but when the expence of conveying them to their desti-

nation is taken into the account, their acquired value is of no trifling consideration.

The first adventurers employed iron, beads, glass and Indian gewgaws, as the medium of barter ; but they who succeeded them, added British Woollens to the trade, and whole villages of American natives were seen clad in blankets, and decorated with every article of English dress. Indeed, after some time, the Indians became so fond of woollen articles, that no commercial engagement could be formed with these people in which they did not form the commanding inducement. The sea-otter skin may be a more beautiful and warmer garment, but it is infinitely more cumbersome than the blanket ; which, when once adopted, was preferred in the most decided manner, from a sense of superior convenience ; and respecting the articles of European dress for which their simple fancy or a love of novelty might be supposed to impel their choice, they might be so varied as to keep awake those prepossessions till they become habits, whose calls must be supplied by British manufactures.

The

The number of people to the Southward of Nootka Sound, as far as the latitude of  $45^{\circ}$  or  $46^{\circ}$ , amounts at least to near sixty thousand. The calculation is made from the number of villages, each of which contains from six to nine hundred inhabitants. To the Northward of Nootka, as far as the latitude of  $61^{\circ}$ , they are much more numerous; it may therefore be reasonably concluded, that the line of sea coast on the Western side of this Archipelago, without adverting to the Eastern side, possesses upwards of an hundred thousand people; which, after all, forms no very great degree of population for such an extensive length of country.

Something like a correct estimate may, therefore, be made of the advantages that would arise from supplying such a number of people with British manufactures, by calculating the probable exports, which, in this early stage of the North West American commerce, might be made from this country of coarse woollens, iron, cutlery, manufactured copper and tin; which, in particular, when worked up into the various articles in which it is commonly employed,

would form an immediate, as well as a very considerable export, as on several parts of the coast it was found to be the favourite object of the Indian market. It is, by no means, necessary to observe, that in proportion as the manners of these people improved, and their civilization advanced, all these commercial articles would find an encreasing demand.

The exports of America will consist of furs of the following species :—The sea-otter, the different kinds and qualities of which have been particularly described in the voyage of the *Felice*;—the beaver, marten, sable, river-otter,—called by the natives *capuca*,—the ermine, foxes of different kinds, and particularly that whose skin is of a jet black;—grey, white and red wolves, wolvereens, marmots, racoons, bears, mountain-sheep, whose fleece is of extreme length and fineness, with the common and moose-deer or elk.

The sea-otter, though an amphibious animal, might, perhaps, have been more correctly classed among the sea-furs; for it is the peculiar happiness of this country, that the sea which washes its coasts, shares with



with the land the plenty of commercial produce. The furred seal, sea-cow, sea-lion, the speckled seal and common seal, abound there.

Ginseng might also become a very valuable article of American export; for although it has not hitherto been found in great abundance in the vicinity of Nootka, the Northern parts, more particularly the shores of Cook's River, produce it in inexhaustible plenty. The ginseng of this part of America is far preferable to that of the Eastern side, and approaches nearer to that of China, which is universally considered of a very superior quality to the best ginseng of European exportation.

But the most valuable branch of commerce, which is offered spontaneously by the North West American Coast, is the Whale Fishery, which may be carried on to any extent; as those fish, both of the black and spermaceti kind, are universally abundant in those seas, with other marine animals, which yield an oil of a very superior quality. And here I shall beg leave to offer some observations on the probable advantages which may be derived to Great

Britain from this fishery, not only in the Northern but the Southern Oceans; the former abounding with the black whale, and the latter with the spermaceti species.

These Fisheries are of such extent, reaching from Cape Horn to the Line, as, with that of the North West Coast of America, to be capable of employing several thousand tons of shipping. Even in its infant state, one hundred sail, at least, each vessel having thirty men on board, might be employed in this valuable branch of commerce. Of a ship's company, according to this regulation, I should suppose that twenty would be seamen, or people acquainted with the business of the fishery, and that the remainder would be boys apprenticed, or landmen, who are frequently received on board, and employed in these voyages: the number of seamen amounting in the whole to three thousand. Nor can it be supposed that this commerce, conducted under the influence of British liberty and the spirit of British merchants, would not encrease. Indeed, the acquisitions of it are so favourable to our own manufactures, and in such continual demand

mand from foreign countries, that to supply the home and foreign consumption of its several articles, would prove a most advantageous extension of the trade and navigation of Great Britain. But another important benefit will result also from these fisheries; they will very greatly enlarge that nursery of seamen which may be considered as the mine of British strength and glory.—Nor do I hesitate to foretel, that if this branch of commerce is left free, and is not suffered to be shackled by chartered privileges and legal monopolies, that it will, in a very short time, make such returns, as to discharge Government from the expensive encouragements of drawbacks and bounties.

It would be presumption in me to recommend any system of regulations for the due conduct, controul and encouragement of these fisheries, when such abilities and commercial knowledge as is possessed by Lord Hawkesbury, enlightens the proceedings of that branch of the administration which appropriates its labour and attention to the trade of our country; but I shall, nevertheless, take the liberty to suggest, that

that each ship employed in this commercial service, should be obliged to have on board six or eight apprentices, who should be limited with respect to age. If eight in number, four of them should not be more than ten or twelve years of age;—two others should not exceed fourteen years, and the remainder might be confined within the age of sixteen. The term of their apprenticeship should not be extended beyond five years.—It would be needless to explain the utility and advantage of such an arrangement.

The navigation of these seas is most admirably adapted to form a school of maritime experience, while its peculiar safety is equally calculated to encourage mercantile speculation.—Nor should it be passed by without observation, that ships employed in the fishery or fur trade, may always depend upon such abundant supplies of almost every kind, as not only to furnish a plenteous variety of that wholesome food, but also to become an object of commercial consideration, while the Sandwich Islands offer a station for intermediate repose, where health animates the gales,  
and

and every species of refreshment is to be found on the shores.

The various articles of trade, both of an import and export nature, in this new region of commerce, which might be considered as attending upon our entrance into it, have already been mentioned; at the same time we ought to keep in view, as an object of a great future advantage, those mines which are known to lie between the latitudes of  $40^{\circ}$  and  $60^{\circ}$  North, and which may hereafter prove a most valuable source of commerce between America and China. But to give them effect, as well as to forward other beneficial purposes, establishments must be formed, for which the North West Coast of America offers a mild climate and a fruitful soil, where grain of every species may be cultivated with a small portion of industrious exertion, particularly in the vicinity of Nootka, and in the country of New Albion.

Such is the general account we have it in our power [to communicate of the commerce of that part of America which has so lately been unfolded to us. We shall now proceed to discover the connection it has

has hitherto formed with China, together with the prospect of opening a trading intercourse with Japan; which, if revived, and there is no doubt of the possibility of such an event, might, in due time, become an object of the first importance to the mercantile interest of this country.

The furs obtained by the several adventurers to the North West Coast of America, have been carried to the Canton market, where they were sold at very high prices.—The circumstance of supplying this market with American furs, has proved the means of opening a channel of trade between England and China for the Canadian and Hudson's Bay furs, which had not hitherto been attempted.—These furs also sold extremely well.

The commerce between Great Britain and the Empire of China, is altogether of such importance, that an investigation of those causes which operate to continue the balance of trade against us, and which may lead to a discovery of the means not only to diminish that balance, but to turn it in our favour, will, I trust, be favourably received by the public; and, in a particular manner,

manner, by that great commercial body, the Honourable East India Company.—It is, indeed, but justice to declare, that much has already been done by them; at the same time truth compels me to observe, that much yet remains to be done, not only in giving every possible augmentation to the exports of this country, but in opening new channels of commerce, whenever and wherever an opportunity offers to accomplish such a desirable object.

In pursuing the general outline of this subject, and we do not profess to be so minutely informed as to engage in a particular discussion of it; we shall class the commerce of China under the following heads:—

First. The trade between China and Russia by land; in which may be included the North Western commerce by sea, as the principal staple commodities are chiefly furs, in which England participates, from the large quantity of the Canadian and Hudson's Bay furs sent from this country to Russia, and from thence, by the Russian merchants, by a long and circuitous land carriage, to Peking.

Secondly



Secondly. The commercial connection between Great Britain and China.

Thirdly. The commerce between foreign nations with the country powers in India and China.

It is not necessary for me, were it in my power, to describe the vast extent of the Chinese Empire, and the state of its prodigious population. It is sufficient to observe, that such a country, and such a people, would form a commercial alliance of the first magnitude with Great Britain. The English certainly enjoy the far greater part of the import trade at Canton; but the whole European commerce, which, of course, involves our own, labours beneath very oppressive and encreasing disadvantages. Nor can I understand upon what principle of sound policy we continue to submit to the will and pleasure of the Chinese government, in our commercial concerns with it.

If we were to form our opinions of the general character of the inhabitants of China from those who inhabit the banks of the Canton River, it would be doing them a great injustice. A trading sea-port, which  
2 offers

offers little or no other communication than with custom-house officers, brokers, and the inferior rank of tradesmen, does not qualify the voyager to judge of the nation to which it belongs; but, forming our opinion from those who have had opportunities of visiting the interior parts of China, we are disposed to believe that the Chinese are a liberal, enlightened and polished people, and that they profess themselves of such a character. It cannot therefore be supposed, if an Ambassador was sent to China from this country, with all the appropriate accompaniments of such a character, that he would not be received with suitable respect and dignity.

Various are the oppressions which afflict our commerce with this part of the East, and it would require, perhaps, consummate skill in the arts of negotiation, as well as a complete knowledge of the commercial history of China, and of the temper of the people, to bring any liberal arrangement of commerce between the two nations to a conclusion. The Chinese are well acquainted with the power of Great Britain, and they regard it with very considerable  
appre-

apprehension. I relate it as an incontrovertible fact, that the Hoppo or Vice-Roy of Canton, in the year 1789, in his usual information to the Court at Pekin, transmitted a false account of the European shipping at his port. The encreasing number of them, particularly those of the English nation, was rather an alarming circumstance to the ministerial officers at Canton; and had the Emperor been informed of it, they would have been subject to his displeasure, from the supposed danger of suffering such an assemblage of foreign vessels. But they hushed their own fears, and satisfied their patriotic scruples, by remitting the usual revenues arising from foreign trade to the Royal treasury, and consigning the encreased collection of duties to their own coffers.

At this port, as if it were contrived to shackle and oppress the European commerce, every transaction, of a commercial nature, comes under the jurisdiction of a body of merchants, consisting of eleven persons, or more, who are named the Hung, or the Houang.

On the arrival of a ship at Canton, one of these merchants is appointed to conduct all her commercial concerns. He is then termed the security merchant, and every trading transaction, relative to the vessel over which he is placed, entirely depends upon his controuling pleasure.—With this extraordinary authority, he possesses the power of arranging the trade of the cargo which he superintends, in any shape that may best answer his private advantage.—If, therefore, it should appear to be his interest to prevent the imported articles from coming to an equitable market, he will, by no means, consider the importer, but himself. For the native who wants to buy, and the stranger who wants to sell, can have no communication with each other. It is this strange, oppressive, intermediate official merchant, who acts for both, and to whose arbitrary dictates both must submit, without any means of revision or of appeal. While this set of men remain in their present state of power, the imports can never come to a fair market, or the exports be reduced by competition to an equal standard.

The greater as well as inferior Mandarins or Custom-house officers, subject the Houang merchants, in their turns, to heavy impositions, for which the latter reimburse themselves, by levying contributions on the European commerce.

All goods entered at Canton pay a very exorbitant duty in the first instance ;—and if their owner should exercise the power which he has of objecting to the Houang merchant's price, he nevertheless cannot reembark a single article of them ; as merchandize once landed at the port of Canton, can never be removed from thence, but by the native trader who may purchase it. A greater check on the spirit of commerce cannot be well conceived than such a tyrannical regulation.

The duties, at this port, have long been in a state of progressive encrease, and have, within these few years, advanced to 50 *per cent.*—The actual amount of them being no longer paid into the Royal treasury, for the reasons already mentioned, the Mandarins are become more and more avaricious, in proportion as the revenue from the duties encreases ; and, as they are imposed

imposed at the pleasure of the Hoppo or Vice-Roy, he contrives to accumulate an immense fortune during his administration; which, however, he is obliged to share, in some degree, with the ministers at Peking, in order to prevent a discovery of his extortions on the Europeans at Canton.

All ships on their first arrival, pay a certain measurement, which is calculated by their tonnage, amounting to an heavy sum, and, within a few years, has been greatly augmented. A ship belonging to the East India Company, pays, I believe, from £.800 to £.1200. All goods must be conveyed on shore by the boats of the country, so that continual robberies are committed on the cargoes sent for the ships to Canton, which is distant about fourteen miles; and strange as it may seem, no remedy is to be found, or punishment inflicted upon such open injustice. The Houang man is the only person to whom an European has access; so that the foreign merchant is left entirely to the mercy of an agent whose interest it is to oppress him the most.

All Europeans are prohibited from entering the city of Canton; and if any should

persist in paying it a clandestine visit, as some have done, they are severely bamboozed and turned back again. The Chinese call an European a Fanqui.

It must, however, be observed, that the idea of the Houang merchants being security for each other, is entirely fallacious;—for these commercial guardians are sometimes known to become bankrupts, and many Europeans have suffered severely by the failure of them. I have some reason to imagine that the debts due to British merchants, and on which account Captain Panton in the *Racehorse*, was sent to Canton, are not yet liquidated; and which, being incurred by the failure of a very considerable Houang merchant, evidently proves that this body of men are not security for each other. This debt amounted to some hundred thousand pounds, part of which has been paid by installments, which have been in a course of payment for the space of ten years, without interest.—This money has, however, in fact been paid by the Europeans themselves; as, in order to discharge the debt, an additional duty has been laid on all European articles, which still continues:



nues : and as Great Britain possesses by far the greatest share of the China trade, she suffers proportionably in these heavy and accumulating impositions.

This embassy did not greatly enhance the consequence of the English nation in the opinion of the Chinese.—Lord Anson and Captain Panton stood in a very different view of respect and importance,—not that I mean to be understood as if the latter gentleman was deficient in any of those requisites which could give consequence or effect to his commission; on the contrary, he possessed them all,—but he was not, by any means, properly supported, or cloathed with that official consequence necessary to impress the China people with a due respect for, and awe of the country from which he came.

It is indeed a very evident, as well as mortifying proof, that the English name does not possess that consequence with the Chinese, which it merits in every country and corner of the globe, from their conduct towards the East India Company's servants, who constantly remove to the

Portuguese city of Macao for several months of the year.

In the season of 1789, on the arrival of the Company's ship in China, it became necessary for the supercargoes to remove, as usual, to Canton; on which the accustomed application was made to the Chinese for the common formality of permission. — This was, however, peremptorily refused, on the pretence that this application should be made through the Portuguese, who refused to exert themselves; and thereby the Portuguese governor of Macao had the power of throwing very considerable impediments in the way of the British commerce. This disagreeable business was, however, at length settled, but not without considerable delay, and, in all probability, some extortion. — But during this oppressive interval, the valuable ships of the East India Company lay at anchor in the Bocca Tigris, or at Wampoa, as they arrived, and without being able to procure the usual refreshments. Indeed the enormous sums constantly paid for the removal of the Company's servants to and from Canton, from whence they are forced by the Chinese, is not only a great commercial

mercial enormity, but a degrading compliance on the part of Great Britain.

The Portuguese also, in this distant settlement, assume a language and conduct to British subjects, which cannot be at all reconciled with the comparative state of the strength, power and importance of their respective nations.—It is no uncommon thing at Macao, for the Company's servants to be imprisoned and otherwise ill-treated on the slightest pretences, and obliged to practise submissions which the servile avarice of commerce can alone induce them to suffer, while it silences the resentment of those who employ them.

From all these circumstances the conclusion is at once forcible and evident,—that the trade between Great Britain and China should be arranged on an equal and respectable establishment.—Nor, if the proper means were employed, would such a desirable object be so difficult to accomplish as is generally imagined.

It is not to be supposed that the infant trade of the North West Coast of America to China escaped those depressing arrangements which narrow the advantages

and disgrace the spirit of the long established and superior channels of commerce with this part of the Eastern world.—We felt and execrated the inconveniencies of them ; but still a prospect of considerable advantage unfolds itself to the views of a liberated commerce, which would justify any encouragement from this country.

No communication had as yet taken place between the Russian, Kamschadale and Siberian Provinces with China, but by land ; and that intercourse having been interrupted for many years,—in consequence of disputes which arose, and have never been settled between the courts of Petersburg and Pekin,—it became a matter of contemplation to have connected, in a great degree, the commerce of the North West Coast of America and these provinces with that of China and Japan.—If such a project had been carried into effect, it would have produced very beneficial consequences to this country ; as her manufactures, instead of being sent through the empire of Russia, by way of Petersburg, and from thence into Siberia and Kiascha, would have been imported immediately by sea, and the furs  
of

of those countries received in barter ; which, with the North West American furs, would have been sold at Canton, and the proceeds, from the natural channels of commerce, paid without compunction into the English treasury there, which would tend to lessen the exports of bullion from this country.

By this trade, Great Britain might have encreased her exports of broad cloth, coarse woollens, cottons, linens, hardware, and her tin and copper in all the variety of articles into which those metals are manufactured ; for which would be received, as before observed, furs of all the various and valuable kinds with which that part of the world abounds. The quantity of exports must have been very considerable to supply the Russian provinces ; and supplying them by this mode would prove the means of beating out of the market those French woollens and ironmongery with which it is now supplied ;—as it cannot be supposed that the inhabitants would not prefer the solid and lasting manufactures of England to the slight cloths and brittle hardwares of France.

The

The consideration of this part of the Northern commerce naturally forces upon our attention the necessity of opening the Northern provinces of China, as well as the kingdom of Japan, in order to extend this chain of commercial intercourse.—Such an arrangement would open an instant and extensive channel for British manufactures, particularly those of tin and copper, more especially the former; the exports of which being of the first importance to this country, we consider as a subject that demands a distinct discussion, which it will receive in the succeeding part of these observations.

The present exclusion of the European nations from all the ports of the Chinese empire, except Canton, is a serious disadvantage to Great Britain.—While from the arbitrary regulations of the Chinese government respecting European commerce, our exports, besides the heavy duties to which they are subject, are taken by the purchasers at a price fixed by themselves. The same tyrannical and dishonest principle operates to enhance the price of every article we receive in return, and is the cause that

so much bad tea is imported into this country.

It would be equally idle and impertinent to observe on the prevailing habits of all ranks of British subjects for the beverage produced by this oriental plant. It has long ceased to be a luxury among the great ; and is become a kind of necessary of life even among the poor.—Though produced in the most distant quarter of the globe, its use is so naturalized to this country, as to be an article of general consumption, and productive of a very considerable public revenue\*.

\* This herb, which is supposed to possess qualities of a pernicious tendency by many medical writers, is, on the contrary, considered in China as replete with medicinal virtues. Its use in the country where it grows is universal and continual ; and a doubt of its salutary nature, would be treated there, as arising from the most inveterate folly, or the grossest ignorance.—An inhabitant of China will tell you, that it braces the nerves,—invigorates their tone,—strengthens the stomach, and relieves depression.—It should, however, be observed, that the black teas only are in general use among the Chinese ; and that the green and bloom teas are in a great degree, if not altogether, manufactured for foreign markets.

If



If, therefore, it is a national object to procure the teas and manufactures of China of better qualities and at a cheaper rate,—some method should be devised by the British government to procure the Northern ports of that country to be opened to us, as well as to emancipate our trade from the vexatious bondage beneath which it groans in the only Chinese port which our ships are allowed to enter. To effect this,—and I have not the least doubt but it might be effected,—it is humbly submitted, whether it might not be proper to send an embassy directly to Peking, with such a degree of consequence and splendour attached to it, as becomes the representative of a British monarch bearing his credentials to the splendid court of a great Oriental sovereign.

The opening the door of these ports, by encreasing and improving the means of communication between the two countries, would produce the greatest advantages to each; and, without enumerating the particular benefits which would be derived to our own, I shall just observe, that by the exports of our tin alone, commerce would add an artificial mine of national wealth

to

to those which nature has already bestowed on Great Britain. In consequence of such an arrangement, the hitherto little known, but polished and wealthy kingdom of Corea, would be open to the British adventurer:—and, independent of the empire of Japan, we know not how to express our idea of the vast and inexhaustible sources of commercial advantage that would be gained by pursuing the system which is the object of this memoir to suggest and to recommend.

The finest teas are produced by the Northern provinces;—we should therefore receive them from thence free from that adulteration which the avarice of the Houang merchant not only allows but encourages.—The raw silk of those countries would also come to our market of the finest quality.

The kingdom of Corea would receive, and eagerly receive, the same manufactures as China, with this important addition,—that in so cold a climate, they would have our woollens directly from ourselves, instead of the light French cloths which make their way to them by the circuitous route of Peking from Russia, or more immediately

from

from Canton. But on account of the very high price of woollen goods, occasioned by the expensive mode of importing them, these people have recourse to thick printed cottons, which, after all, are by no means sufficient to protect them from the severity of their winters. This country produces the finest tea, but no silk. The Coreans receive it however from China, and return it thither to great advantage, worked up into silks and damasks, of a very fine and rich fabric. It is here also that the curious sailing waggon is to be seen, which is a very serviceable machine in the low and marshy grounds towards the Korean sea.

The empire of Japan may be considered as a source of commerce distinct from that of China; but it is, nevertheless, open to the same spirit of commercial adventure, —contains similar resources, and promises to be a most profitable mart for British manufactures. The communication which one of the ships captured by the Spaniards at Nootka Sound, had with this country, in her voyage to the North West Coast of America, proves, in the fullest manner, that the inhabitants would gladly enter into a trading

trading intercourse with us. It was, indeed, intended to have sent a ship from Canton in the present year 1790, had not the North Western commerce been interrupted, and for a time, at least, destroyed by the ships of his Catholic Majesty. From very respectable authority we are assured, that furs sell there at an immense price, while the country, climate, and inhabitants will warrant a more than probable conjecture, that such a commercial intercourse would prove highly advantageous to this kingdom.

China exports thither a few broad cloths, silks, cottons, sugar, hardware, furs, and tin in blocks, which fetches there almost the price of silver, as they use it not only for all culinary purposes, but to form those vessels and ornaments which they employ in their religious ceremonies.—In return for these articles, the Chinese receive gold, fine teas, and pure copper. But, upon the whole, the trade is not very considerable between these countries.

It is well known that the only European nation which enjoys a commercial connection with the Japanese, are the Dutch.—Four Dutch ships are annually dispatched thither

thither from Batavia, and each of them pays an hundred thousand dollars for the privilege of this profitable traffic; of which a very adequate idea may be formed, when it will bear the previous impost of such an enormous sum.—The Dutch are too sensible of the advantages of this monopoly, not to clothe the whole in all possible secrecy, or to colour it with every kind of fallacious description. But however ignorant we may be of their particular imports, exports, and mode of trade, we cannot but know that it is extremely advantageous to them, and would, consequently, prove of equal, if not superior benefit to us.—It may not be improper to add, that there is every reason to suppose the navigation to and from Japan to be a very safe one, when undertaken at particular seasons.

The Chinese also engage in a traffic between the Philippines and Japan in the South. They import from the former wrought silks, gold, copper, and iron; and carry to the latter, spices, pepper, silver, and sugar.—This trade is very profitable to themselves, and extremely detrimental to the subjects of Spain.

If

If a British settlement could be established on one of the Southernmost of the Corean isles, it would facilitate the intercourse between Great Britain and these parts of the globe.—Nor would the difficulty of completing such a plan occasion any uncommon risk, or demand more than common exertions; as we are given to understand that the natives are a mild, humane, and polished race of people, who would not hesitate to give the British voyager a most welcome reception. The practicability of such a colony, need not require any other argument, when it is known that on the Northernmost of these islands the Russians have formed a settlement.

Besides the general British exports,—to which advantageous circumstance we are so continually obliged to recur,—the opening these channels would give new stability to the fur-trade, and enable us to annihilate, in a great measure, this profitable branch of the Russian commerce. The Russian settlements on Cook's River, down the Coast of America to the Southward, and on that chain of islands called the Fox Islands, for the sole purpose of collecting furs, together

with the encouragement given by the Empress Catherine to all adventurers in, as well as the protection she holds forth to merchants who regularly prosecute the trade between China and her dominions, by way of Kiascha, as set forth with equal accuracy and ability by Mr. Cox, in his account of the Russian discoveries, are circumstances which discover, in the fullest manner, the opinion which the court of Petersburg entertains of this commerce.—One branch of this trade,—the supplying China with the Canadian or Hudson's Bay furs,—we hope is already removed to this country, and that they will no longer find their way thither by the intermediate aid of the Russian merchants.

It may be said, without any fear of contradiction, that this advantage has been obtained by the importation of the North West American furs into Canton : and there can be as little doubt that the continuance of such imports will serve to augment it.—The reputation of the sea-otter skins brought no inconsiderable body of the Northern Chinese and Peking merchants to Canton, a port which they had never before visited,



and at the distance of near one thousand miles from the places of their residence. Yet notwithstanding the length of this commercial journey, they found it answer to their entire satisfaction, from being able to obtain the same species of furs which they had been accustomed to purchase at Kiascha, at a price so much below the usual rate of that market. They arrived at Canton laden with teas, silk and ivory; and took back in return furs and broad-cloths.—The cloths imported by the East India Company, were distinguished by their particular preference and admiration; nor did they hesitate to acknowledge their great superiority over any woollens they had ever received by the way of Kiascha.

Furs form the principal and favourite drefs of the inhabitants of the Northern provinces of China; and those of the rarest kind and the highest prices are eagerly purchased by them.—From five hundred to a thousand dollars, and even a larger sum, are frequently given for a single suit of this precious cloathing.

The skin of the sea-otter, from the thickness of its pile and the length of its fur,

forms too cumbersome an habiliment for the people of the Southern provinces; they prefer, in general, the Canadian and Hudson's Bay furs; but still, such as can afford it, seldom fail of having a cape of the sea-otter's skin to their coats, though perhaps at the extravagant price of six dollars.—On considering, therefore, the prodigious population of China, and supposing the fur trade to be carried on under proper regulations, the inaccuracy of an opinion, which has been advanced with some degree of plausibility, that the Chinese market may be overstocked both with Canadian, Hudson's Bay, and the North West American furs, must appear evident to the most transient reflection.—On the contrary, it is our decided opinion, that the sea-otter skins which have been imported to China, since the commencement of the North West American trade, have not proved sufficient to answer the demands of the single province of Canton.—Even there, the cold will often render a fur dress necessary; more particularly as the Chinese are minutely attentive in proportioning their cloathing to the temperature of the moment, whatever it may be; and  
fre-

fr  
ac  
of  
ci  
m

ce  
C  
ef  
R  
en  
sta  
to  
co  
fer  
the  
ide  
tra  
Li

Gan  
Mid  
Earl  
King  
Lafce  
Valer  
Notti  
Lord  
Suliv  
Rock  
Earl

frequently, in the course of the same day, add to or diminish the number or warmth of their garments, as from the varying circumstances of the atmosphere, &c. the air may demand a cooler or a warmer covering.

Having thus stated such information concerning the commerce of the North West Coast of America and the Northern parts of China, as well as the relative trade of Russia, as has been obtained by our experience and enquiries, we shall proceed to state a few particular circumstances relative to the foreign commerce of Canton and the country trade.

The following is a List of the ships of different nations in the River of Canton, in the year 1789; which will give a precise idea of the present superiority of the British trade, over that of all other European nations.

*List of Ships belonging to the English East India Company, at Wampoa.*

Ganges  
Middlesex  
Earl Mansfield  
King George  
Lafcelles  
Valentine  
Nottingham  
Lord Macartney  
Sullivan  
Rockingham  
Earl Wycombe

Walpole  
Europa  
Thetis  
Ocean  
General Elliot  
Warley  
Fort William  
Duke of Buccleugh  
Britannia  
Pitt

*English Country Ships trading to China, 1789.*

|                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| Soliman Shaw    | Clive             |
| Gangavar        | Bombay            |
| New Triumph     | Prince of Wales   |
| Milford         | Hindoostan        |
| Shaw Ardesfer   | Sultan            |
| Victoria Snow   | Fier Refoal Mucky |
| Boddam          | Fiez Allum        |
| Royal Charlotte | Cornwallis        |
| Sullimaney Grab | Nonfuch           |
| Cartier         | Surprize          |
| Gansava         | Cheerful          |
| General Meadows | Yarmouth          |
| Hornby          | Britannia Snow    |
| Carnatic        | Henry             |
| Shaw Biram      | Resolution        |
| Darius          | Warren Hastings   |
| Surat Castle    | Hibernia          |
| Thamtum Taz But | Indus             |
| Enterprize      | Argonaut          |
| Nancy           | Princess Royal    |

*Foreign Ships trading to China in 1789.*

|                      |                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Dutch.</i>        | <i>American continued.</i> |
| Meeryk               | William and Henry, Brig    |
| Delft                | Three Sisters, ditto       |
| Christeffel Columbus | Federalist                 |
| Schagen              | Atlantic                   |
| Maria Cornelia       | Light Horse                |
| <i>French.</i>       | America                    |
| Dauphin              | Tay                        |
| <i>Danish.</i>       | Washington                 |
| King of Denmark      | Morse                      |
| <i>American.</i>     | Columbia                   |
| Antony Brig          | <i>Portuguese.</i>         |
| Sampson              | Bom Jesus Alem             |
| Massachusetts        | Marquis de Anjuga          |
| Astrea               | Campeles                   |
| Union                |                            |

The

The advantages which must result to the manufactures of Great Britain, from the encrease of the China trade, is one of those truths whose evidence wants no support. Its tendency to encrease the nursery of our marine strength, must be acknowledged with equal justice. The English shipping at Canton gave employment, on an average, in the year 1789, to near two thousand officers and seamen.

It has indeed been objected, that the very great export of bullion from this country, absolutely necessary to purchase the homeward bound investments, is, in fact, a national disadvantage, which the accompanying exports of our manufactures by no means indemnify. This unfavourable representation of the China commerce, has, I must own, too much foundation. But it is well known to have undergone a very considerable change in the very point on which those who are disposed to condemn it, rest their objections. The exports of bullion have been for some years, and are now in a gradual state of decrease, while the exports of British manufactures are in a proportionable state of augmentation: and if we add,

X 4

which

which surely may be done upon the most satisfactory grounds, the new arrangements in trade of the Canadian and Hudson's Bay furs, and the added commerce of those of the North West Coast of America, we are justified in expecting, from the wise administration of the present East India Company, that the period is at no great distance when the balance of trade between Great Britain and China may be turned in favour of our own country.

Of our exports to that part of the East, broad cloths have encreased in a very extraordinary proportion, and the Company now send thither a very large sum in that staple article. In 1789, several thousand bales were exported by them. The fur merchants who come down from the Northern provinces of China, take off great quantities of this cloth, and it is in an encreasing demand in every part of that vast empire. Camlets, shalloons, long ells, &c. with the coarser woollens, have also very considerably encreased as articles of China trade. Copper may be also added to the augmenting exports from this country to the same quarter of the globe. The manner in which  
the

the Company have it manufactured, in small bars, gives it an advantageous resemblance to the Japan copper.

Of this very valuable metal Cornwall produces the finest in Europe; and as the Dutch have not lately imported any from Japan, on account of its advanced price, the East India Company have the same prospect of encreasing gain from copper as from tin, as they are able to undersell the Japanese in their own market.

But a new and very fashionable article of the China market is tin, which will be found to be annually adding a very important proportion to the exports of the East India Company. The country at large, and the county of Cornwall in particular, are very much indebted to Mr. George Unwin of the Royal Navy, for the discovery and introduction of this valuable branch of the present China trade, when he was employed in the Company's service, and which may now be considered as a staple article, from whence the British commerce will derive a very solid, and, as I trust, a lasting advantage. To that gentleman I am particularly indebted for much valuable information



formation on this subject; and whatever individual or general advantage proceeds from what I may call this new current of trade, it is to the indefatigable and commercial zeal of Mr. Unwin that Great Britain owes her acknowledgments. It was, indeed, at a critical moment for the county of Cornwall, when this unexpected channel was opened for the consumption of tin.—The trade for this article was, at this time, on a very rapid decline; the mining parishes began to experience the greatest distress, and the demand for it in the European markets was greatly decreased, on account of the late war, and the rising troubles of Europe; so that in the short space of nine months, tin became reduced one-fifth in value, which was a clear loss, besides the attendant inconvenience and distress, of £.40,000 *per annum* to the county of Cornwall: nor did the future prospect offer any thing like encouragement or consolation to that respectable body of men, who compose the propriety of the mining estates in that valuable province. But the China commerce has revived their hopes, and I trust will not only re-establish the original consequence

quence of this part of Great Britain, but give it new vigour and encreasing opulence.

We feel, indeed, the greatest satisfaction, in stating our expectations on this subject, that we do not proceed merely upon conjectures, however probable, but on facts, as we trust, decisive of the returning and encreasing prosperity of this ancient source of British wealth. During the long period the East India Company have traded to China, *the whole of their exports, including every commercial article*, have not amounted to more than £.100,000, 'till within the last five years; and in that time, the average exports in their ships, in *thirteen months*, or two seasons, from Cornwall ALONE, have amounted to 2000 tons of tin, value £.130,000, besides her share of copper.

The accounts received from China this season, are also of the most favourable nature, and encourage the India Company to look to very considerable advantages from this branch of their exportation. The annual consumption of tin, at this time, in the China market, is from three to four thousand tons, supplied by the Dutch, in  
the

the country trading vessels, and China junks from the Malay Islands.—But we trust such measures may be pursued by the proprietors of the tin mines, united, as it were, by a commercial union with the East India Company, that they may in time, and we hope at no very distant period, possess themselves of the China market for the exclusive sale of that valuable metal, which has for so many ages formed the principal wealth of their country.

The uses to which tin is applied in China, are of great variety ;—among others, it is become an article of superstition and religious ceremony, a circumstance which cannot fail to create a very considerable consumption.—The merchant who buys this metal, re-sells it to the gold-beaters, who manufacture it into leaf, which they dispose of to the priests, who, after the ceremonies of consecration, paste it in pieces on a kind of cartoon paper, near the size of a card, and consign them to shops, where they are to be bought in every part of the empire.—At the rising of the sun, certain periods of the day, and the close of the evening, the Chinese are seen making what they

call *chin, chin*, to their Gods or Josses, by burning these papers, and making obeisance to the West; as the devotees are more or less ardent, they burn a smaller or greater quantity of these papers.—The consumption of tin, therefore, in this article alone, must be very great.

The river of Canton is supposed to be inhabited, if I may so express myself, by between sixty and seventy thousand people, who live on the water, all of whom expend their daily quota of these paper offerings. The population of China is not within our knowledge, but if we may judge from the calculation just related, and which we believe is pretty accurate, the number of inhabitants in the empire at large is so great, that there can be but little doubt, if we could get an entire possession of the China market, that there would be a ready sale for all the tin which Cornwall could furnish for exportation.

The Chinese also possess the art of extracting silver from that metal; and not only employ it in the composition of which they make their utensils for culinary and other domestic, as well as manufacturing purposes,

poses, but also in making very large quantities of a white metal called Tutenage, which they export in the country trading vessels to all parts of India.—It cannot, therefore, be supposed, that the East India Company will not give a spirited encouragement to the exports of a commodity, which by promoting the interests of the county of Cornwall, and encreasing their own commercial revenues, will add to the general opulence of the nation.

It is not, however, in China alone that tin, under proper regulations, will find an advantageous market.—Bengal will, in future, be able to take off a very considerable portion at a very good price; the demand of that place being, at this time, equal to one-fourth of the annual produce of Cornwall, which will be dispersed through the interior parts of India; and if the Ottoman commerce should be thrown open to us, an added and very considerable consumption of this metal will be the certain consequence.—Even from Bengal and Bombay, tin has found its way into the Western parts of Persia; and the exportation of it might be still further promoted, from the  
com-

communication we have with that country by way of Surat.—And within these three years, Cornish tin, which had been carried from England to Turkey, notwithstanding the heavy duties with which it was charged in passing through the Grand Seignior's dominions, was seen selling as a favourite article of sale at an auction of the public caravans.—Indeed it is well known that the greater part of the Asiatic nations are as well acquainted with the value of this precious commodity of our country, as the natives of China.

The Chinese have usually received their tin by the English and Dutch country ships, and some small quantities by their own junks; and though the opium of Bengal lessened the quantity of bullion which must otherwise have been exported from thence to the Malayan nation, for the purchase of this essential commodity, yet still there remained a considerable balance against the European settlements in this branch of their commerce.—It should also be observed that the Malayans do not work their mines, but leave that important business, as well

as the refining of the ore, to Chinese settlers among them.

The Dutch East India Company contrive, with the mercantile sagacity of their nation, to derive a very considerable revenue from this article. The sultan of Bancee, who resides at Balam-bangan, on the island of Sumatra, and is within sight of the former place, is obliged to furnish them with so many hundred tons of tin, at a low rate, which is freighted to Batavia in small vessels, and from thence transported to China in their ships, where it meets with a profitable sale, and saves the losing export of bullion.

Many objections have been raised to the exportation of tin to China from certain prejudices supposed to be entertained by the Chinese against the Cornish tin, on account of its not being found so malleable as that obtained from the Malaysians.—Actuated by a most laudable zeal for the particular interests of the county of Cornwall, as well as for the general extension of the British commerce, Mr. Unwin undertook to examine into the foundation of these objections, and accordingly made repeated experiments on the



the comparative excellence of the British and Malayan tin; when it appears by the certificates of the workmen employed, as well as the tin-leaf in that gentleman's possession, that the produce of Cornwall is equal, if not superior, in every respect, to that of the Malaysians.—Of this he gave a convincing proof, by having beaten a pound of the former to a quantity of leaf sufficient to cover thirty-five square yards. In consequence of his experiments, the East India Company not only sent out the last season several books of the British tin-leaf, as specimens, to China and their settlements in India, but a proper quantity of the metal itself, in order to give the utmost encouragement in their power to the exportation of tin from this country.

The export of bullion has been a most grievous burthen on our Oriental commerce, and it is the first duty of those who are engaged in the administration of it, to diminish, and if possible, to annihilate such an anti-commercial oppression.—The former might be accomplished, indeed, by narrowing the present extent of the China commerce;—but here the remedy would be

worse than the disease ; as by lessening the importation of tea, now become almost a necessary of life among all classes of people in this country, it would re-open the door so wisely shut against the smuggling of that article, and introduce, instead of the wholesome produce of China, those adulterated teas which are equally injurious to the revenues of the country, as they are prejudicial to the health of its inhabitants. The latter is only to be obtained by those measures which will force our manufactures and produce into China and other parts of the East ; nor have we the least doubt, but that if they were once received, the export of bullion thither,—that mischief of our Oriental trade,—would, in a short time, be greatly counteracted, and perhaps entirely suppressed.

These are objects which it will not surely be considered as presumption in us to recommend to the serious consideration of the legislature, and as we should hope, to be followed up by the active exertions of the grand commercial spirit of this country. They would heighten the flourishing state of our manufactures,—give added strength  
to

to our maritime power,—and, which is no trifling concern, though it may not be a subject of general consideration, restore prosperity to the county of Cornwall, which it is not only the interest, but essential to the honour of England to maintain, as that corner of her territory was, as it were, the cradle of her infant commerce; and from whence she first derived, at the distance of many ages, a commercial character among the nations of the world.\*

I shall only add, as it seems to be a link in that chain of commerce which it is the office of these pages, however imperfectly, to enforce,—that Providence, by permitting Great Britain to make a discovery of the

\* I shall not enlarge further on the subject of tin at this time; but I flatter myself, with the assistance of Mr. Donnithorne, the public agent for the county of Cornwall, whose zeal and abilities in the service of it are so justly acknowledged, and his friend Mr. Unwin, to whose commercial information and indefatigable attention, that county is under such very peculiar obligations, I shall shortly be enabled to make some proposals to the gentlemen of Cornwall respecting this valuable branch of commerce, which may not be deemed altogether unworthy their attention.

Sandwich

Sandwich Isles, seems to have intended that they should become a part of herself.—The situation, climate, and produce of these islands, may be made to answer very important commercial purposes; besides, the inhabitants are a brave and generous race of people, susceptible of the highest mental cultivation, and worthy of sharing, as they are already ambitious to share, the fate enjoyed by British subjects.—The well directed industry, and assured fidelity of half a million of people, would surely add to the grandeur and prosperity of the British Empire.

## APPENDIX.

# A P P E N D I X.

---

Nº I.

## INSTRUCTIONS OF THE MERCHANTS PROPRIETORS.

To JOHN MEARES, Esq. *commanding the*  
*FELICE and IPHIGENIA.*

S I R,

**A**S the prosecution of Voyages to distant countries must redound to the honour of those who undertake them, by elucidating the obscurities of Geography, and opening new channels for Commerce; and whereas it appears that a very beneficial trade may be carried on between China and the North West Coast of America, part of which was discovered by Sir Francis Drake, in the year of our Lord 1579; and considering that the situation of China, both for the outfit of vessels for the fur trade, as well as for the disposal of cargoes, is such, as must shortly destroy all competition, and give us the ex-

A

clusive

## A P P E N D I X.

clusive possession of this valuable branch of trade, much to the advantage of our country: from these considerations we have fitted out and equipped two good and sufficient vessels, for the purpose of establishing this branch of trade, viz. the *Felice* and *Iphigenia*.

And you are hereby required and directed to proceed with both vessels, with the utmost dispatch, to the North West Coast of America. The most expeditious route, we conceive, will be to proceed through the China Seas to the Southward, between Mindoro and Pelawan, and to the Southward of Magindanao; touching, if necessary, at Sooloo; and passing round the Northern extremity of New Guinea, get as far to the Eastward as the winds will admit, or you may judge necessary; standing then to the Northward of the Tropick, to obtain variable winds to carry you to America. As this is a navigation of great extent and duration, it is necessary you should provide yourself with a sufficient stock of water, as nothing so effectually checks the advance and progress of the Scurvy as a plentiful allowance of that article.

As the success of the voyage, in a great measure, depends on your early arrival at Nootka; we desire, that, if you find yourself detained by the bad sailing of the *Iphigenia*, that you separate from her, and proceed singly to America.

You

Y  
Dou  
to C  
may  
ceed  
main  
to th  
posed  
ward  
the S  
severa  
each  
to ar  
tembe  
val ti  
your  
him t  
may  
with  
arriva  
The  
expect  
a carg  
the fir  
recom  
use the  
ring y  
tend a  
mend

## A P P E N D I X.

You will give instructions to Captain William Douglass to proceed with the utmost expedition to Cook's River, and remain there as long as he may judge expedient; and from thence to proceed to Prince William's Sound; and after remaining there until the trade slackens, to proceed to the Southward, to Cross Sound (which is supposed to communicate with the bay to the Northward of Cape Edgcombe), and along the coast to the Southward, as far as Nootka; examining the several bays and islands, and making such stay in each as may be deemed expedient; endeavouring to arrive in Nootka Sound by the 1st of September, 1788; where he will await your arrival till the 15th of October:—And in case of your not appearing in that time, you will direct him to proceed to China with such a cargo as he may be able to procure; and to leave a letter with one of the chiefs, communicating only his arrival and departure.

The inhabitants of Nootka Sound being in expectation of arrivals, will, doubtless, provide a cargo of skins, which will become the prize of the first ship that arrives there. We, therefore, recommend to you, in the strongest manner, to use the utmost diligence in arriving there. During your stay at that place,—which you will extend as long as you judge proper,—we recommend to you to dispatch your long-boat, well



## A P P E N D I X.

armed, under the command of a prudent officer, to Wicananish, twelve or thirteen leagues to the Southward of Nootka, where, we understand, many fine skins may be procured. We recommend to you, afterwards, to proceed to Barclay's Sound, and accurately examine the coast to the Southward, as far as the Spanish Settlements. Should the prospect of trade be encouraging, you will then return to the Northward, examining the different bays and harbours to the Northward of Nootka, particularly the coasts of Queen Charlotte's Islands, as far as 55° North; or execute as much of this part of your Instructions as is consistent with your arrival at Nootka by the 1st of September, 1788.

Should you, on your return to Nootka, find there the Iphigenia, you will, in such case, dispatch her to China with all the furs collected: and, as we propose returning her to you as early as possible after her arrival here, you will appoint with Captain Douglass a time and place of rendezvous, that you may receive the instructions and refreshments we may send you next season. We leave it to your discretion to winter upon the coast of America, or at the Sandwich Islands; though, considering the severity of the climate, as well as the health of your people, and that little advantage in the way of trade is to be derived from the former, during the winter season,

## A P P E N D I X.

son, we conceive it will be more eligible for you to winter at the Sandwich Islands, and return to the coast early in March; of which you will take care to inform the Indians at Nootka, that they may expect your return.

Although you are abundantly provided with copper, iron, and other articles of trade, we must recommend to you the strictest œconomy in the application of them; as it appears that the natives are such intelligent traders, that, should you be in the least degree lavish, or inattentive in forming bargains, they will so enhance the value of their furs, as not only to exhaust your present stock, but also to injure, if not ruin, any future adventure.

As every person on board you is bound by the articles of agreement not to trade,—even for the most trifling articles,—we expect the fullest compliance with this condition; and we shall most assuredly avail ourselves of the penalty a breach of it will incur. But as, notwithstanding, the seamen may have laid in iron and other articles for trade—thinking to escape your notice and vigilance,—we direct, that, at a proper time before you make the land of America, you search the vessel carefully, and take into your possession every article that can serve for trade;—allowing the owner its full value.

## A P P E N D I X,

As other furs bear no proportion, in value, to those of the sea-otter, these are to be, of course, the principal object of your trade.—Beavers and foxes, particularly the black skins, are of considerable value in China. Marten skins will not bring more than one dollar each.

We recommend to you also, as an object very deserving of your attention, the procuring as much whale-oil and whale-bone as possible; for which you are provided with a sufficient quantity of casks.

Ginseng and Snake-root are said to be produced on the North West Coast of America: you will collect as much of both these articles as possible; and you will bring with you samples of the different ochres and minerals which the natives use as paints.

Muscle-pearls are said to be in great abundance on the North West Coast of America:—Coral is also an article on the coast. You will bring as much of both as possible.

Spars, of every denomination, are constantly in demand here:—Bring as many of those as you can conveniently stow.

Hurst or Nourse-skins are to be procured in abundance:—Their value here is twenty Spanish dollars per hundred.

As it appears that the natives are ever on the watch to take advantage of weakness or negligence,

## A P P E N D I X.

gence, it is necessary to be always on your guard, and to exert, at all times, the utmost vigilance and caution. At the same time, however, we recommend, in the strongest terms, the utmost forbearance with them in every circumstance where it may lower you in their opinion, or endanger your safety. Humanity and your own interest demand it.

You will endeavour to propagate at Nootka, and at the Sandwich Islands, the breed of your poultry of every kind: also of hogs, goats, and sheep. On your arrival, you will land Comekela, who is a native of the Sound, giving him such presents as you may think proper.

On your return to the Sandwich Islands, you will land Tianna at Atooi, or any of the islands he may desire. You will also give him such presents as you think useful or acceptable; and, if possible, you will reserve some of your sheep and goats as a present to this chief: as, by leaving them in his possession, there is a better chance of their being taken care of, and increasing; and thus rendering these islands the best place of refreshment in the world.

We particularly direct, that you do not bring away any of the inhabitants of America, or the Sandwich Islands; as there is no certainty that there will be any opportunity of returning them to their own country.

## A P P E N D I X.

Should you, in the course of your voyage, meet with any Russian, English, or Spanish vessels, you will treat them with civility and friendship; and allow them, if authorized, to examine your papers, which will shew the object of your voyage:—But you must, at the same time, guard against surprize. Should they attempt to seize you, or even carry you out of your way, you will prevent it by every means in your power, and repel force by force. You will, on your arrival in the first port, protest before a proper officer against such illegal procedure; and ascertain, as nearly as you can, the value of your vessel and cargo; sending such protest, with a full account of the transaction, to us at China.

Should you, in such conflict, have the superiority,—you will then take possession of the vessel that attacked you, as also her cargo; and bring both, with the officers and crew, to China, that they may be condemned as legal prizes, and their crews punished as pirates.

Recommending to you unanimity with your officers, and the strictest discipline towards your ship's company, and wishing you a successful voyage,

We remain, Sir,

Your obedient and humble servants,

(Signed) THE MERCHANT PROPRIETORS.

CHINA, Dec. 24, 1687.

A P P E N D I X.

Nº II.

ORDERS TO CAPTAIN DOUGLASS.

*Extract of a Letter from Mr. Meares to Capt. W.  
Douglass, commanding the Iphigenia.*

S I R,

AS soon as I have made the signal for separation, you will proceed to put the following Instructions into execution; and, at the same time, I beg leave to point out the necessity of your strictly adhering to the time and place that I have appointed you to meet me; as on these, in a great measure, depend the success of the voyage you are engaged in.

I have to acquaint you, that you will be allowed one per cent. on the cargoes of the Iphigenia and Felice, which will be paid after the sale of the furs. I need not remark how advantageous this may turn out to you; nor are you to imagine that it is done as an incitement to the performance of your duty to your employers; for if they had an idea that any inducement was wanting, they would not have conferred on you the present command, nor have committed to your care the trust they have done; but they  
were

## A P P E N D I X.

were sensible, that when the Iphigenia was entrusted to you, and such unlimited confidence reposed in your honour, that nothing further was requisite to impel you to promote their interest. This is only to remind you of the confidence reposed in you, and to caution you to be on your guard, and to keep a good look out that your officers and crew punctually obey the articles they have signed; and that they are not permitted to trade or traffic with the natives for furs, or any other valuable article: and it is my particular desire, that not even a curiosity be purchased on the coast of America, and as few as possible at the Sandwich Isles:—such an intercourse only tending to gratify an idle and vain whim, at the expence of the infant commerce now about to be established.

Should any illicit commerce be discovered to you, or by you, you will note the same in the log-book, mentioning the time and place of such detection, the articles purchased, and the names of the persons concerned; so that the offenders may be brought to justice. You will take the articles so purchased into your own possession, to be deposited amongst the cargo: and if any person on board your ship should have imprudently shipped any articles of commerce, you will seize the same for the benefit of your employers,—noting all the particular circumstances in the log-book.

You



## A P P E N D I X.

You will keep a register of all the furs you purchase, their quality, number, and prices given, in a book kept for that purpose; so that your employers may be a judge of your economy in the trade committed to your care. I need not point out the necessity there is of husbanding it, and taking every precaution that your iron and blue-beads do not become a drug amongst the nations you may chance to trade with.

Your furs, when classed, are to be packed in chests. Let them be smoaked and carefully put in, with heavy weights over them; so that when they are produced at market, they may bear such an appearance as will enhance their value.

In your commerce with the Indians, I desire you totally to reject the skins of the cub otters, as they are of no value; and their purchase only induces the natives to deal destruction amongst them; when, at a future period, they would be more estimable.

Otters tails are valuable; you will, therefore, purchase all you can: but by no means encourage them to bring small pieces of otter-skin, or old skins, they being of little value; and it likewise encourages the natives to be remiss in hunting the more valuable otter.

The cutting of skins should be discouraged; and by this means the trade would be much mended.

Black

## A P P E N D I X.

Black fox-skins are very valuable; you will therefore purchase all you can get. The river-otters, and inferior furs, I leave entirely to your own judgment to purchase or not: but I beg leave to remark, that by directing the pursuits of the natives entirely to the sea-otter, it may be the means of encreasing their stock of that valuable fur.

The beaver, if black, will bring from ten to twelve dollars; the river-otter from four to five: Marten skins, if black, are valuable; but those that are brown, are in little estimation.

The small hurst-skins are valuable, and are an object of commerce, being worth from ten to fifteen dollars per hundred.

As there are considerable quantities of ginseng to the northward, I recommend your procuring as much as possible; giving the natives to understand that their women and children should be employed: and if you were to buy it only from them, it may be the means of turning their industry to account.

During the time you remain in port, your carpenters may be employed in cutting down spars, and sawing plank; particularly boat's knees and timbers,—all which bear a good price in China.

The procuring oil is an object worthy your attention:—It is worth, in China, forty-five pounds sterling per ton; and whale-bone, likewise, is very valuable.

You

## A P P E N D I X.

You will preserve samples of all minerals. And I beg you to be particular in your enquiries from what parts the natives of the North procure their copper.

When you return to China, as you will touch at the Sandwich Islands, I recommend to you to fill all your casks with salt pork; which will sell well at China, or serve for sea store for the next equipment of vessels in your employers' service for the coast of America.

In short, I recommend to your particular attention and study to lade on board your vessel all such articles as you may judge will turn to account in China.

Should you have any favourable opportunity, I recommend your salting fish, viz. cod and herring, of which there are such abundance to the Northward. In all these particulars, you will be regulated by time: I have pointed out the respective value of those articles;—your own prudence will do the rest. As you have a crew sufficient for every purpose, and their wages are high, so, in my opinion, their exertions for the benefit of their employers should be proportionably strenuous.

From experience we know, that most excellent rope may be made at the Sandwich Isles. You will prohibit all fishing-lines being purchased by individuals; and let them be bought on account

## A P P E N D I X.

account of the ship, made into cordage, and the overplus carefully put by, that it may be returned into store.

Industry and activity are the forerunners of good order and discipline. By keeping your people thus employed, I trust you will be enabled to render a good and profitable account to your employers.

You will take care to have a fair log-book kept for the concern. It is to contain every minute transaction of your voyage, from day to day. You will therefore mention therein all purchases you make of articles of commerce. You will also note down the good or bad behaviour of your officers and crew; and thus afford to their employers a medium to distinguish merit from worthlessness. This log-book is to be signed by yourself.

On your return to China you will seal up your log-book, charts, plans, &c. &c. and forward them to Daniel Beale, Esq. Canton, who is the ostensible Agent for the concern: and you have the most particular injunctions, not to communicate, or give copies of any charts or plans that you may make; as your employers assert a right to all of them,—and, as such, will claim them.

Should you, in the course of your voyage, meet with the vessels of any other nation, you will have as little communication with them as possible.

## A P P E N D I X.

possible. If they are of superior force, and desire to see your papers, you will shew them. You will, however, be on your guard against surprise. Should they be either Russian, English, Spanish, or any other civilized nation, and are authorised to examine your papers, you will permit them, and treat them with civility and friendship; but, at the same time, you must be on your guard. Should they attempt to seize you, or even carry you out of your way, you will prevent it by every means in your power, and repel force by force.

When I make the signal to separate, or in case we should lose company, you will pursue, without loss of time, your way to the North West coast of America, either to Cook's River, or Prince William's Sound, whichever place, in your judgment, should be first touched at. The most expeditious route, I should imagine, will be, to proceed to the Southward of the island of Magindanao, between Mindoro and Pelawan; touching, if necessary, at Sooloo, and passing round the Northern extremity of New Guinea, get as far to the Eastward as the winds will permit, or you may judge necessary; standing then to the Northward of the Tropick, to obtain variable winds to carry you to America. And as this is a navigation of great extent and duration, I recommend the most particular care of your

## A P P E N D I X.

water, and that your crew have a plentiful allowance of it.

You will remain as long in Cook's River and Prince William's Sound as you think eligible. I think it will be more advisable to seek new places, than to wait the daily, but precarious supplies, that may be brought you.

As I mean to proceed direct for Nootka Sound, and from thence pursue my course to the Southward; you will, therefore, knowing this determination, make your dispositions accordingly; exploring every place between Cook's River and Nootka, particularly Cross Sound, (which is supposed to communicate with the bay to the Northward of Cape Edgcombe) and all along the coast to the Southward; examining the several bays and islands, and making such stay in each as may be deemed expedient; endeavouring to arrive at Nootka by the first day of September, 1788, where you will await my arrival in Friendly Cove,—a plan of which I enclose you. You will wait for me till the first day of November; when, on seeing nothing of me, on that day you will make the best of your way to the Sandwich Islands, and anchor in Wymeo Bay, in the island of Atooi; remaining there twelve days; when, if I do not arrive during that interval, you will proceed to China, and follow the directions I have given you;—leaving a letter with Taheo, or Abinui,

## A P P E N D I X.

Abinui, communicating only your arrival and departure. But as nothing but some accident shall prevent my arrival in Nootka by the time appointed, you may faithfully expect to see me there, to settle our future operations.

As one of the vessels is to remain, and the other return to China, you will see the necessity of thus meeting, in order that one vessel may put her cargo on board of that which returns.

In your examining the Northern coast, you will recollect Queen Charlotte's Islands, in  $55^{\circ}$  North latitude. In executing this, you will do it as far as is consistent with your arrival at Nootka by the first of September.

I have mentioned before, that every one is bound by the articles of agreement, not to trade for the most trifling article. The fullest compliance with this condition is expected by your employers, who will undoubtedly avail themselves of the penalty a breach of it will incur. But as, notwithstanding, the seamen may have laid in iron and other articles for trade,—thinking to escape your notice and vigilance,—I direct, that, at a proper time before you make the coast of America, you search the vessel carefully, and take into your possession every article that can serve for trade,—allowing the owner the full value for it.



## A P P E N D I X.

In addition to the other articles of commerce mentioned, you will bring a sample of the different ochres the natives use as paint.

Muscle-pearl is in great abundance to the Northward, and coral; you will procure as much of these articles as you can.

As it appears that the natives are ever on the watch to take advantage of weakness or negligence, it is necessary always to be on your guard, and exert, at all times, the utmost vigilance and caution. At the same time I recommend the utmost forbearance, where it may not lower you in their opinion, and endanger your own safety. Humanity and your own interest demand it.

You will be particularly careful to preserve a breed of the various animals put on board you for the Sandwich Islands.

On no account are you to bring away any of the natives of America or the Sandwich Islands, or any other islands you may discover; except your reasons are so cogent and strong, as will ensure you the countenance of your employers.

The introduction of woollens is of the utmost consequence, could it be done amongst the people of America:—at all times use your endeavours to barter with them for such as you have on board. The great advantages that would accrue to your country, as well as credit to yourself, will make you attentive to this point.

## A P P E N D I X.

As there is a quantity of spruce on board your ship, you will, when you see occasion, make it into beer, and serve it out to your crew; which will be a considerable saving of your spirits,—as those two articles will not be allowed your ship's company together.

Permit me to add,—that as you will be intitled to whatever praise may be due to your conduct, so you will also bear any blame which may arise from want of attention to your employers' interest. And you will promise, in my name, that those who distinguish themselves by good order, sobriety, and exertion, as well as by obedience to your commands, shall meet with an adequate reward, either by promotion in their present employ, or by protection and recommendation, should they leave it.

Recommending unanimity with your officers, and the strictest discipline towards your ship's company,—

I remain, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

JOHN MEARES.

FELICE, *at Sea*,  
*Feb. 2, 1788.*

## A P P E N D I X.

### N<sup>o</sup> III.

#### INSTRUCTIONS *to explore the* STRAITS OF JOHN DE FUCA.

*To Mr. Robert Duffin, First Officer of the Felice.*

S I R,

YOU will proceed with the long-boat to the Southward of this port, in order to trade with the natives for furs; for which purpose I have put under your charge sufficient articles of commerce. You are now so well acquainted with the nature of a trip of this kind, that it would be needless to give you any instructions for the conduct you are to pursue.

Trusting intirely to your discretion, I have considerable hopes that you will prove successful, as you visit the numerous villages seated along the shore leading to the Straits of John De Fuca. You will enter this strait as far as you find any inhabitants, or prospect of furs; and as we had an hint of a distant nation residing up this sea, the exploring of it, so as not to retard materially your course to the Southward, may be of consequence; particularly if you should be fortunate enough to find a harbour.

When

## A P P E N D I X.

When you leave this strait, you will touch at Tatootche's Island, and at the villages seated along the shores to the Southward.—I think it will be advisable to avoid Queenhithe.

If the winds and weather should be tolerable, so as to permit you to pursue your course to the bay which we named Shoal-water Bay, it will be a particular satisfaction, if only to ascertain the existence of another nation, distinct from that of Nootka; much more so if that bay, or places adjoining, are capable of receiving shipping.

As it is impossible to provide against contingent circumstances, I therefore leave every other matter to your own prudence.

I recommend to you, particularly, to be constantly on your guard; to keep your arms dry and in good order, and at nights to avoid anchoring in the vicinity of any large village or populous place:—and I intreat you, above all things, to avoid any warfare with the natives; but to let that humanity, good faith, and steady line of conduct which has hitherto guided our actions, be the leading principles of your mind in all your proceedings. Your own goodness of heart will not, I trust, permit you to sanction any depredations on the defenceless savage nations with whom you may have intercourse, by any person under your orders.

## A P P E N D I X.

You will take possession of this strait, and the lands adjoining, in the name of the King and Crown of Britain; and instill into the minds of the inhabitants that you will return shortly to fulfill any treaties of commerce or amity that you may make with them, and for which you have my authority.

I beg that you will keep a memorandum of your proceedings, take sketches of the land, and make other proper remarks.

I propose waiting in this port until your return. Should any unforeseen accident, however, oblige me to leave it, you will proceed to Nootka, and join me there.

Wishing you success,

I remain, Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

J. MEARES.

FELICE, *Port Effingham,*  
*July 13th, 1788.*

# A P P E N D I X.

## N<sup>o</sup> IV.

### COPY OF MR. DUFFIN'S JOURNAL.

ON the 13th of July, 1788, left the ship, with the long-boat, manned and armed, bound to the Southward, to trade for furs and explore the coast. At eight A. M. came to, in a sandy bay, at a small distance from the ship, to put the boat to rights. At 11 A. M. left this bay, after having got some victuals cooked. This day, or log, contains 12 hours, and ends at noon.

14<sup>th</sup>.—Wind from the South East with constant rains. At five o'clock came to in a sandy bay opposite to the village of Attah. Came along-side, a number of canoes; but no appearance of any furs:—Bought from them some hurst-skins and a few fish, for beads. These people behaved very civilly, not offering to commit any depredations: fired a musketoon at sun-set, as a signal for the natives not to approach the boat in the night.—A. M. the wind Westerly, and cloudy weather: at five o'clock weighed, and run to the village, and lay on our oars till 8 o'clock. Not seeing a single skin, thought it advisable to proceed to the Sound, having a favourable wind. Steered East and East North East along the coast,

## A P P E N D I X.

at the distance of a quarter of a mile. This coast, in general, to a village called Nittee Natt, affords a very pleasant prospect:—is mostly a sandy beach, but no soundings with 20 fathoms, within a quarter of a mile of the shore. There are also a number of water-falls, and the surf breaks very high all along the coast, which lies East and West, per compass. At noon a pleasant breeze and cloudy weather. The point which forms the entrance of John De Fuca's sea, which I call Point Entrance, East by South; Tatootche's Island South East by East, off the former four leagues, and from the latter ten leagues—latitude observed  $48^{\circ} 38'$  North.

15th—Pleasant breezes from the Westward, and clear weather. At half past one P. M. run into a small sandy bay, seeing two or three houses there, and came to; upon which all the natives quitted the place, they being only fishermen, taking their fish with them. Seeing no probability of getting any furs here, I weighed and ran but again, and came to off the village of Nittee Natt, a quarter of a mile from the shore; attempted to enter a rivulet there, but found too great a surf on the bar to approach, so ran out and came to anchor in 10 fathoms, sand; Point Entrance bearing South by East—the village now off half a mile: came along-tide the chief, named Kissan: latitude at noon  $48^{\circ} 34'$  North.



## A P P E N D I X.

16th—Pleasant weather, wind Northerly: at six P. M. weighed, having purchased several skins; ran into a sandy bay, or rather cove, where there was a village, two canoes in company decoying us in; when, immediately on our approaching the shore, the natives assembled on the beach with spears, bludgeons, bows and arrows, &c. making at the same time a dismal howling, using threatening postures, which I thought was to prevent us from landing, but I was mistaken; for I had a shower of arrows thrown round the boat, from a rock at a small distance from us, but, luckily none hurt us; several fell on the boat's awning, but did not penetrate through; upon which I found myself under the necessity of firing at them, but was at too great a distance to do execution. They then began to launch several large canoes, with a number of spears, &c. on which, I discharged a musketoon at one of them, but, I believe, did not wound any one. However, they immediately left her, and ran howling into the woods; I then saw a man come running down to the beach with a half-pike, which they had found means to take out of the boat, unknown to us. I then perceived that was the reason of their committing hostilities, being desirous of retaining what they had stolen. Upon my receiving the half-pike hostilities ceased. I hope there are none of them killed, though, at the same time, they very richly deserved

## A P P E N D I X.

deserved it. Weighed and run out, seeing no likelihood of getting any furs. Steered East along the coast, and passed Point Entrance at the distance of half a mile. At half past seven o'clock, several rocks lying off, and the surf beating very high, at ten P. M. came to in eleven fathoms; coral rocks. Calm all the night; the water very smooth. At day-light we found ourselves a-breast a small village: several canoes came off, but no appearance of any furs. The people said they were all subject to Wicananish;—behaved very civilly:—bought from them some fish. At seven o'clock weighed, and rowed to the East up the straits, it being calm. At nine o'clock, sprung up a light breeze from the Southward. This coast lies due East and West, per compass.—Coasted along shore at the distance of half a mile: soundings eleven fathoms; several places no ground at twenty fathoms.—This coast is entirely a bed of rocks. At half past eleven A. M. saw the entrance of a deep bay; entered ditto at noon, it promising very fair for a harbour.—Latitude observed,  $48^{\circ} 27'$  North.

17th.—At two P. M. came to in a small cove in three and three quarters fathoms, close to the rocks. Regular soundings along the bay, from fifteen to four fathoms, half a mile from the shore. This is an excellent harbour for a vessel of about 100 or 150 tons; but not water enough  
over

## A P P E N D I X.

over the bar for a larger one, there being only two fathoms at high water, and the tide flows eighteen feet. The bay is a very safe place for a ship to ride in the summer months:—no wind can hurt her except at South East, and then the bay being very deep, there cannot be much sea. It is also good holding ground, being a muddy and sandy bottom. The people here all claim Tatootche for their chief. They appeared, to us, to be a bold, daring set of fellows; but not being near any of their villages, I was under no apprehensions. At seven A. M. came along-side the boat several canoes, with a great number of men in each. Several of the people attempted to come into the boat; I, at the same time, desiring them to keep out, not permitting any of them to come in; neither did any of the people in the boat say, or offer to do any thing to them. One of the canoes put off a little from the boat; when one of the savages in her took up a spear pointed with muscle-shell, and fixed it to a staff with a cord made fast to it, at the same time putting himself in a posture of throwing it, and signifying, by his gestures, that he would kill me: I, at that time, took no notice of him, not thinking him serious. Upon inspecting, however, their canoes, I found them all armed with spears, bludgeons, and bows and arrows; I also perceived a number of armed people amongst the trees on shore, opposite the boat: I then found they meant

to

## A P P E N D I X.

to take the boat; upon which, I ordered the people to get their arms ready, and be on their guard, and narrowly to watch the motions of the man with the spear, and if he attempted to heave it, to shoot him. The words were scarce uttered, when I saw the spear just coming out of his hand at Robert Davidson, quarter-master and cockswain; on which I ordered them to fire,—which one person did, and killed the man with the spear on the spot, the ball going through his head. The rest of the people jumped overboard, and all the other canoes paddled away. We instantly had a shower of arrows poured on us from the shore; upon which a constant fire was kept on them, but with no effect, they sheltering themselves behind large trees. I was wounded in the head with an arrow immediately as the man fell. We weighed anchor, and pulled out with two oars, keeping the rest of the people at the arms. We found the shore on both sides lined with people, armed with spears, stones, &c. so that it appeared plainly their intent was to take the boat. A great quantity of arrows and stones came into the boat, but fortunately none were wounded mortally. Peter Salatrafs, an Italian, had an arrow sticking in his leg all the time till we got clear of them, not being able to pull it out without laying open the leg, the arrow being bearded, and with two prongs; I was obliged to cut his leg open to get it out, as it had penetrated three inches. The  
Chinaman

## A P P E N D I X.

Chinaman was also wounded in the side, and another seaman received an arrow near his heart. As soon as we got clear of them, we made sail, and turned out of the bay.—Soundings as regular as coming in:—the wind Westerly. Stood over to the other shore, meaning immediately to return to the ship, as I found the natives intirely bent on mischief, and that we could not proceed along the coast with safety and without endangering our lives:—I also found my head very sore, the arrow having penetrated into my skull, and would certainly have killed me, had it not been for my hat, which broke its force. At noon, pleasant breezes and clear weather; Tatootche's Island South West. This place obtained the name of Port Hawkesbury, and the other bay I called Hostility Bay.

18th.—Pleasant weather; wind South South West. At four P. M. tacked off the South shore, four miles, and stood over to the North shore of the Straits. At seven o'clock tacked again off shore, half a mile: at sun-set the entrance of Port Hawkesbury North by East, Tatootche's Island South; Point Entrance West South West; off the latter eight leagues, and from the former three leagues. Steered during the night North West by West, and West North West, with a pleasant breeze and foggy weather, and returned to the ship.

(Copy)

ROBERT DUFFIN.

No. V.

## A P P E N D I X.

### N<sup>o</sup> V.

MR. MEARES'S INSTRUCTIONS to CAPTAIN  
DOUGLAS, *on leaving the AMERICAN COAST.*

*To Captain William Douglas, commanding the  
Iphigenia.*

S I R,

AS I mean to proceed, immediately on the launch of the North West America, to the Sandwich Islands, and from thence to China,—the whole charge of the Iphigenia and North-West America, will consequently devolve on you.

Though I entertain the highest opinion of your capacity to conduct so weighty a charge, yet, nevertheless, I think it necessary to point out the route you are to pursue after I separate from you. I have no doubt of your ability to put into execution any measure or plan for the benefit of your employers: and as you have already given a convincing proof of this in your late voyage, so in the active scene that I am about to lay before you, I have no doubt but that your diligence and caution will be redoubled, to bring your future voyage to a happy conclusion. I take the liberty of mentioning this, as it will require your utmost attention, your utmost application and perseverance,

## A P P E N D I X.

rance, to put into execution such plans as I shall lay down for the benefit of your employers. As I place before you an extensive field to employ your abilities in, I am well assured that you will take advantage of this circumstance, and shew the world, that in my opinion of you, I have not been mistaken.

In order to put every means in your power that I can to ensure success, I have supplied you with every species of stores, on board the *Felice*:— Yet, nevertheless, from the scantiness of the supply,—though all I am enabled to give you,—you will have difficulties to conquer, which I foresee will require all your vigilance to provide against. The material supplies which I have given you of flower and bread, will, I flatter myself, be of essential consequence, when added to those that you will receive at the Sandwich Islands. You will there salt down your pork; in performing which, I recommend to you to be particularly careful, following the method which Captain Cook directs; as by not observing this, Captain Colnett, of the *Prince of Wales*, lost the greatest part of his provisions before he reached the latitude of 30° North, on his proceeding to the coast of America. For this purpose I have given you every cask in my ship, except the ground tier. The next object of your attention will be vegetables, particularly the yam; of those you will obtain



## A P P E N D I X.

obtain such a quantity, as I trust will prove a great refreshment, even on the American Coast. During the time you are at the Sandwich Islands, I recommend your serving no bread; as the abundance and variety of vegetables will render it needless; and such ~~a~~ saving, in your present state, will tend materially to the success of your voyage. I recommend the same precaution in respect to your flower.

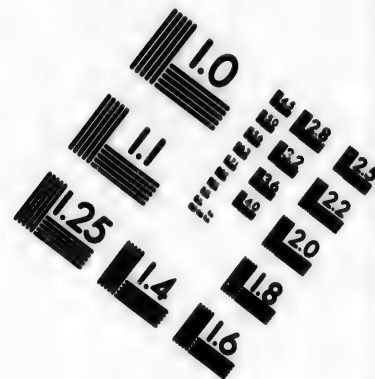
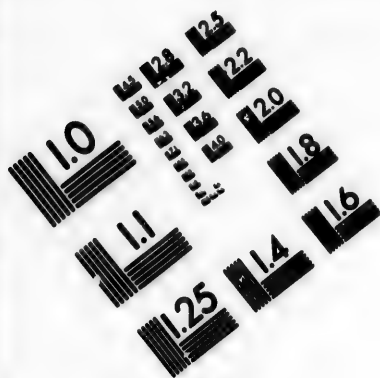
As your stock of liquors is entirely exhausted, and having none to supply you with, in lieu thereof I have sent you all the essence of spruce in my possession, as also melasses, in order to make beer. You will use this supply at your pleasure; and as there will not be melasses sufficient, I recommend to you trying at the islands the experiment of boiling down sugar-cane; of which, Captain Cook made a pleasant and agreeable beer for his crew: but if you can effect making a syrup, it must be particularly grateful to your people with tea, as I have no sugar to supply you with, and your own is entirely gone. You will try the possibility of distilling rum; for which purpose I send you a still and copper. If these points are happily effected, you will find yourself possessed of the resources to put into execution the plan that I place before you. At all events, I have the strongest reliance on your being able to conquer every difficulty.

From

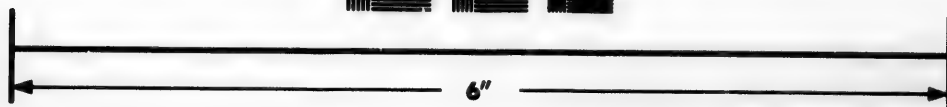
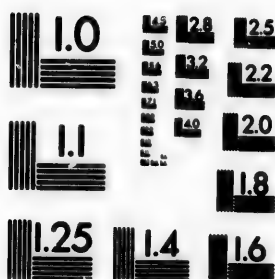
## A P P E N D I X.

From the information which I have received from the Princess Royal, I think it necessary to warn you of the dangers attending your stay at those islands; where a crew, immersed in pleasure, may become but too easy a prey to so daring and resolute a set of people.—Your judgment will point out to you to draw your principal resources of provisions from Owyhee, the windward isle. The danger of anchoring here, from the multitude of people, is but too evident. With the bay of Mowee you are acquainted:—Here I would recommend you to anchor, if a spot free from coral rocks can be found. For though Titerree is sovereign of Mowee, Morotoi, and the adjacent isles, yet the factions subsisting between the lesser chiefs will, in all probability, prevent their combining to commit hostilities on you. The distance also you lie from the shore of this island will, in some measure, tend to your security; and amongst the whole group of those islands, I know no place so eligible, provided good anchoring-ground can be found. When the trade-wind blows, it comes down in refreshing breezes from the summits of the mountains, and meliorates the scorching heat of the sun,—every where so pernicious. If the trade-wind ceases, and the North-West winds blow, you have several large and capacious channels to put to sea through, and the danger of a lee-shore is removed:—and permit me to observe,





# IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



# Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503**

1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5

## A P P E N D I X.

that this is the only station you can occupy amongst these islands, where this danger is to be avoided; and it is a danger of such magnitude, that I must entreat you, the moment you see it blacken in the North-West, to put instantly to sea, as the only means of safety.

The savage fierceness of the people of Wahoo, will, I should suppose, render your stay at that island very short. The populousness of Atooi may deter you from making any long stay in Wymeo Bay:—You will therefore finally close your route at Onehow, where I trust you will guard carefully against the art and cunning of Taheo and Abinui, for I think them dreadful, mercenary, artful villains. As they attempted to poison the crews of the Prince of Wales and Princess Royal, you will guard against such a diabolical design, by inspecting the cocoa-nuts, yams, water, &c. making the seller taste each. From Tianna we have a full knowledge of the extreme subtilty of a poison in their possession, which operates instantaneously on the vital powers. Should you discover such an attempt, I recommend to you to seize those concerned; and as a transaction of this nature cannot take place without the knowledge of Taheo and Abinui, such wickedness ought to be made an example of. The commerce that the natives of Atooi have had with Europeans, has operated so much on their  
their

## A P P E N D I X.

their natures, that too much caution or vigilance cannot be exerted.

On no account suffer more than one or two on your decks at a time. Keep people constantly in your tops, with arms ready, your guns loaded and primed; and never permit the natives to swim about the ship; or, most assuredly, you will have your cables cut.

I trust that you will procure a good supply of cordage; and I should imagine that their mats, cloth, &c. might be held in as much request on the Northern station of America, as they are on the Southern;—you will therefore purchase as many as you think proper for the American market.

I have great hopes that Tianna will be of considerable service to you.—To this chief I recommend you to be particularly attentive. The placing him agreeable to his wishes either on Owyhee, with his relation Tome Tomy Haw, the sovereign of that island and Atooi, or with his brother Nawmity Haw and family, on the latter island, is a point that I feel myself extremely interested in. Whatever Tianna's ambition may be on seeing himself so powerfully supported, yet we must not lose sight of prudence in settling our friend; and we shall prove his truest and most faithful one's, in placing him exactly in the station we took him from. We must therefore not let his



## A P P E N D I X.

ambition stimulate us on the one hand, nor our own desires on the other, to raise our friend to a station ever envied amongst mankind. Through the generosity of Mr. Cox, he returns unboundedly rich to the circle of his friends. Though greatly deserving in himself, yet the line of prudence must not be passed; and the example of Omai shews us the danger attending the smiles of fortune, even amongst savage tribes. Independent of any other consideration, a fruitless contest might be entered into, which might, eventually, be extremely detrimental. You will therefore dismiss him with such presents, in addition to what he has, as you may think proper to confer on him; and as you know his language so well, I entreat you to meet his ideas of happiness as far as prudence permits, or circumstances put it in your power.

The island of Onehow furnishes the pearl-oyster. You will endeavour to make Tianna sensible of the treasures they contain, and the importance of them to us; and I have hopes, that during your stay you will fully ascertain this point.

If you think proper to seek the new discovered island, said to lie to the North West of Atooi, you will in this, as in every other point, be guided by your judgment.

As soon as the America is launched, I shall proceed on my voyage to China, when you will take  
on

## A P P E N D I X.

on you the direction of future operations. As you have now so scanty a supply of salt provisions on board, and the obtaining fish being very precarious, I recommend to you to make the best of your way to the Sandwich Islands, as soon as the America is ready for sea:—but in this you will be directed by your judgment, and the supplies of fish. Should you procure enough of this article to permit you to remain on the coast till the end of October,—to employ this time to advantage, I recommend to you to steer to the latitude  $46^{\circ}$  North, and trace as much of the coast between  $46^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$  as you can; as this month is esteemed tolerably good. You may fortunately, by exploring this part of the coast, light on some new tribes, which I have the strongest reason to imagine inhabit these parts. I have a knowledge that the Spaniards obtained a prodigious number of otter-skins, which were brought to Manilla in the Galeons, and from thence to China, where I saw them. I am morally certain that they were not procured to the Northward of  $46^{\circ}$ , as no where did I meet with an atom of the manufactures of Spain, either iron or copper. This portion of America is now all that remains to be known to us; and so fortunate a moment may be seized to acquire a competent knowledge of this part of the coast, as will either determine us in future to give up this Southern portion of the continent, as unproductive of

## A P P E N D I X.

mercantile advantages, or seek the sea-otter in these parts. It becomes a question, where did the Spaniards procure these skins? And this point I hope you will be able to clear up, so as, next year, to enable us to take advantage of any discovery you may make. I ever meant, at some future period, to trace this part of the coast. The necessity, however, of my immediately proceeding to China, will prevent any expedition of this kind on my part; and your having the North West America to assist you, will, I trust, enable you to perform it effectually, should you determine to spend the month of October on the coast:—But I leave this point to be determined by your own judgment and concurrent circumstances.

The knowledge we have now obtained of the coast of America, and of the periodical winds and seasons, gives us an advantage over all competitors. The years 1790 and 1791 bid fair to be the most productive that we may ever meet with. Having these flattering prospects before us, our exertions must be redoubled, effectually to sweep the coast before any vessel can arrive from England. In order to accomplish this, you will leave the Sandwich Islands as early as possible in the year 1789; and, at the same time, for fear of accidents, or separation, give your orders to Mr. Funter, that he may proceed, and put his part of the plan of operations into execution.

The

## A P P E N D I X.

The Northern district of the continent, I leave to you and the America; the Southern station I shall occupy myself, from China; and I am not without hopes, that by the first of May, 1789, I shall reach the coast. I then shall proceed as circumstances arise:—but let me range which way I will to the Southward, I shall not attempt to go to the Northward of Nootka. On your part, I have no doubt of your arrival on the coast of America some time about the first of April, 1789. By this time the monsoon will be set in, which, experience has taught us, blows close home to the American shore. Therefore, to embrace the advantages which the monsoon offers, instead of going immediately to Prince William's Sound, as others have done, I recommend you to make the coast to the Southward: and as you have the credit of discovering the Great Island, the Northwest side of which, comprehending nearly four degrees of latitude, is entirely undiscovered; I therefore recommend your making Cape Saint James, the Southern extremity of the Great Island, as the first point on the continent of America.

Should you find yourself retarded by the North West America's being a bad-failer, you will proceed singly to the coast, leaving her to follow at leisure, to put into execution your instructions: but this being a very unlikely circumstance, as

## A P P E N D I X.

you will probably find her a prime sailer,—in that case, you will proceed in company to the Coast, until you make Cape Saint James; when she will immediately separate from you.

As you steer along the North-west side of the Great Island, you will explore it minutely, to the height of  $54^{\circ}$  North; where resides a chief, whose district is large, and where Captain Dixon procured, in a few hours, two hundred cloaks, or six hundred skins. Between this chief's residence and Cape Saint James, is a tract of coast unexplored; and we may not, perhaps, vainly flatter ourselves, if we suppose, that in such an extent of country there reside many chiefs and numerous inhabitants. The monsoon will gradually blow you along this coast; and as you will have time and the season before you, you will explore it thoroughly. Having performed this point, from which great advantages may be expected, you will, of course, proceed to Otter Sound, and the bay to which you have been pleased to give my name. From hence you will proceed gradually to Prince William's Sound, visiting the various places on the coast where you have already been, and with which you are now so well acquainted, particularly Cross Sound, which appears to be of superior importance. In pursuing this track, I recommend your arriving there by the twentieth of May; where I think you ought to remain till the

## A P P E N D I X.

the first of June, in order to draw, if possible, something from Cook's River; to which place I would by no means have you go, as it is now totally in the possession of the Russians: proceeding there would only be a waste of valuable time. On the first of June, therefore, you will leave the Sound, and again proceed to the Southward, retracing your old stations, (collecting the furs as they are procured) until you arrive at the place you have appointed to meet the America. That period, I beg may not be later than the first of August, 1789.

As there is sufficient scope to employ the N. W. America between the latitudes of  $50^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ} 30'$  North, so in this station must she be occupied.— Therefore let your orders to Mr. Funter be clear and explicit. When you separate at Cape Saint James, he will proceed into the Great Channel, and steer up the North-east side of the Great Island, as high as  $54^{\circ} 30'$  North; and be employed alternately between the island and the main-land of America; a plan of which is now in your possession, as well as information of the various chiefs, and their places of residence:—the paper of intelligence respecting this, which I fortunately procured, accompanies these instructions; a copy of which you will give Mr. Funter, with a strict charge not to proceed to the North West side of the Great Island, except in your progress you see occasion

## A P P E N D I X.

occasion to direct him. The N. W. America is so admirably adapted for this station, that we cannot but congratulate ourselves on building such a vessel. When the winds blow hard from the Great Island, she has but to seek shelter on the American shore, amongst the many bays and harbours that are there, where reside numerous inhabitants. When she is driven from this station by strong winds, the Eastern shores of the Great Island afford a certain asylum; particularly the harbour of Port Royal. Thus will she be employed until the period that you appoint for the rendezvous arrives; which, I trust, will be about the beginning of August. By this time she will have traversed repeatedly the head of the Great Island,—the North-eastern shore of the same,—and all the main continent from  $50^{\circ} 30'$  North, to  $54^{\circ} 30'$  North. Thus every inch of ground between Prince William's Sound and Nootka will be occupied and repeatedly traversed, except the North West side of the Great Island; and as here again you may expect a further supply since you left it, I leave it entirely to your option and discretion to permit the N. W. America to run down this station, on her way to join me at Nootka.

When you meet at the time appointed, you will write me fully of your proceedings; and you will proceed with the Iphigenia, with all dispatch, to Mednoi, or Copper Island; where I trust you will



## A P P E N D I X.

will arrive by the tenth of September, or at least before the North-westerns set in.

In performing this part of your instructions, I leave you to act at discretion, and as circumstances arise. You may meet with, or hear of other ships being on your station, with whom you will have to contend; or other material circumstances, which may make a deviation from these orders necessary. I therefore here leave you entirely free; as I must repeat, I do also in every other respect. I have pointed out the object of Copper Island; and no season appears so favourable to put a visit to it in execution, as the month of August; by which period, I trust, both you and the N. W. America will have swept the Northern station effectually; at least, what remains to be done, you will order Mr. Funtler to perform previous to his joining me at Nootka; at which place I shall await his arrival until the 20th day of November, 1789; when seeing nothing of him, on that day I shall proceed to the Sandwich Islands, and wait your and his arrival in Wymeo Bay, on the island of Atooi; or at the anchoring-ground, the island of Onehow, until the first day of January, 1790; when, neither you nor the N. W. America arriving, I shall conclude that some fatal accident has happened, and make the best of my way to China. This period leaves sufficient time for the completion of all operations; yet I hope that the Iphigenia and  
North

## A P P E N D I X.

North West America will reach the islands by the first of December, 1789.

I here leave discretionary powers with you; fearful of circumstances arising which no human foresight can guard against. You will perceive how much I rely on your judgment and abilities.

Favourable winds may permit you to reach Copper Island by the 1st of September; when you will explore the island, and endeavour to find a place of shelter against the approaching equinoctial,—ever to be dreaded in high Northern latitudes.—If the copper-ore is in huge masses, you must blow them up with powder, and lade on board as much as you can, with safety to your ship; and also of sandel-wood, or of any other sweet-scented wood that you may find. Having performed this, you will embrace the Northerly winds, which by this time will be set in, and proceed direct to join me at the Sandwich Isles, as before instructed;—when the future operations will be adjusted for the returning ship to proceed to China,

Wishing you health and success,

I remain, dear Sir,

Your very obedient Servant,

J. MEARES.

FELICE, *Friendly Cove, in King George's  
Sound, September 20, 1788.*

COPY

## A P P E N D I X.

### Nº I.

#### COPY OF THE MEMORIAL

*Presented to THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, May 13, 1790:—Containing every Particular respecting the Capture of the Vessels in NOOTKA SOUND.*

**T**HE Memorial of *John Meares*, Lieutenant in his Majesty's Navy, most humbly sheweth,—That early in the year 1786, certain merchants residing in the East-Indies, and under the immediate protection of the Company, desirous of opening a trade with the North West Coast of America, for supplying the Chinese market with furs and ginseng, communicated such design to Sir John Macpherson, the Governor-general of India, who not only approved of the plan, but joined in the subscription for its execution; and two vessels were accordingly purchased, and placed under the orders and command of your Memorialist.

That in the month of March your Memorialist dispatched one of the said vessels, which he named *The Sea Otter*, under the command of Mr. *Tipping*, to Prince William's Sound, and followed her in the other ship, which he named *The Nootka*.

That

## A P P E N D I X.

That on your Memorialist's arrival in Prince William's Sound in the month of September, he found the Sea Otter had left that place a few days before; and, from intelligence he has since received, the ship was soon after unfortunately lost off the coast of Kamtschatka.

That your Memorialist remained in Prince William's Sound the whole of the winter; in the course of which time he opened an extensive trade with the natives; and having collected a cargo of furs, he proceeded to China in the autumn of 1787.

That in the month of January 1788, your Memorialist having disposed of the Nootka, he, in conjunction with several British merchants residing in India, purchased and fitted out two other vessels, named the Felice and Iphigenia; the former your Memorialist commanded, and the latter he put under the direction of Mr. William Douglas. That your Memorialist proceeded from China to the port of Nootka, or King George's Sound, which he reached in the month of May, and the Iphigenia arrived in Cook's River in the month of June.

That your Memorialist, immediately on his arrival in Nootka Sound, purchased from Maquilla, the chief of the district contiguous to, and surrounding that place, a spot of ground, whereon he built a house for his occasional residence, as well as for the more  
con-

## A P P E N D I X.

convenient pursuit of his trade with the natives, and hoisted the British colours thereon; that he also erected a breast-work, which surrounded the house, and mounted one three-pounder in front. That having so done, your Memorialist proceeded to trade on the coast, the Felice taking her route to the Southward, and the Iphigenia to the Northward, confining themselves within the limits of  $60^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ} 30'$  North, and returned to Nootka Sound in the month of September. That on your Memorialist's arrival there, his people whom he had left behind, had nearly completed a vessel, which, previous to his departure, he had laid down; and that the said vessel was soon after launched by your Memorialist, and called the North-West America, measuring about forty tons, and was equipped with all expedition, to assist him in his enterprizes.

That, during the absence of your Memorialist from Nootka Sound, he obtained from Wicaniash, the chief of the district surrounding Port Cox and Port Essingham, situated in the latitudes  $48^{\circ}$  and  $49^{\circ}$ , in consequence of considerable presents, the promise of a *free and exclusive trade with the natives of the district*, and also his permission to build any store-houses, or other edifices, which he might judge necessary: that he also acquired the same privilege of exclusive trade from Ta-tooche, the chief of the country bordering on the

## A P P E N D I X.

the Straits of John De Fuca, and purchased from him a tract of land within the said strait, which one of your Memorialist's officers took possession of in the King's name, calling the same Tatootche, in honour of that chief.

That the *Iphigenia*, in her progress to the Southward, also visited several ports, and in consequence of presents to the chiefs of the country, her commander had assurances given to him of not only a free access, but of an exclusive trade upon that coast, no other European vessel having been there before her.

That your Memorialist, on the 23d of September, having collected a cargo of furs, proceeded in the *Felice* to China, leaving the *Iphigenia* and the *North-West America* in Nootka Sound, with orders to winter at the Sandwich Islands, and to return to the coast in the Spring. That your Memorialist arrived in China early in the month of December, where he sold his cargo, and also the ship *Felice*.

That a few days after your Memorialist's arrival in China, the ships *Prince of Wales* and *Princess Royal*, fitted out from the Port of London by Messrs. John and Cadman Etches and Co. came to Canton, from a trading voyage on the North West Coast of America; and your Memorialist finding that they had embarked in this commerce under licences granted to them by

## A P P E N D I X.

the East India and South Sea Companies, which would not expire until the year 1790, and apprehending at the same time that the trade would suffer by a competition, he and his partners associated themselves with the said Messrs. Etches and Co. and a formal agreement was executed in consequence between your Memorialist and Mr. John Etches, then supracargo of the two ships, making a joint stock of all the vessels and property employed in that trade; and under that firm they purchased a ship, which had been built at Calcutta, and called her the Argonaut.

That the Prince of Wales having been chartered to load teas for the East India Company, soon after returned to England; and the Princess Royal and Argonaut were ordered by your Memorialist to sail for the coast of America, under the command of Mr. James Colnett, to whom the charge of all the concerns of the company on the coast had been committed.

Mr. Colnett was directed to fix his residence at Nootka Sound, and, with that view, to erect a substantial house on the spot which your Memorialist had purchased in the preceding year; as will appear by a copy of his instructions hereunto annexed.

That the Princess Royal and Argonaut, loaded with stores and provisions of all descriptions, with articles estimated to be sufficient for the



## A P P E N D I X.

trade for three years, and a vessel on board in frame, of about thirty tons burthen, left China accordingly in the months of April and May, 1789. They had also on board, in addition to their crews, several artificers of different professions, and near seventy Chinese, who intended to become settlers on the American coast, in the service, and under the protection of the associated company.

That on the 24th of April, 1789, the Iphigenia returned to Nootka Sound; and that the North-West America reached that place a few days after: That they found, on their arrival in that port, two American vessels which had wintered there; one of them was called the Columbia, the other the Washington: that on the 29th of the same month, the North-West America was dispatched to the Northward to trade, and also to explore the Archipelago of St. Lazarus.

That on the 6th of May, the Iphigenia being then at anchor in Nootka Sound, a Spanish ship of war, called the Princesa, commanded by Don Stephen Joseph Martinez, mounting twenty-six guns, which had sailed from the Port of San Blas, in the Province of Mexico, anchored in Nootka Sound, and was joined on the 13th by a Spanish snow of sixteen guns, called the San Carlos, which vessel had also sailed from San Blas, loaded with cannon, and other warlike stores.

That

## A P P E N D I X.

That from the time of the arrival of the *Princessa* until the 14th of May, mutual civilities passed between Captain Douglas and the Spanish officers, and even supplies were obtained from Don Martinez for the use of the ship; but on that day he, Captain Douglas, was ordered on board the *Princessa*, and, to his great surprize, was informed by Don Martinez, that he had the King's orders to seize all ships and vessels he might find upon that coast, and that he, the Commander of the *Iphigenia*, was then his prisoner: that Don Martinez thereupon instructed his officers to take possession of the *Iphigenia*, which they accordingly did, in the name of his Catholic Majesty, and the officers and crew of that ship were immediately conveyed as prisoners on board the Spanish ships, where they were put in irons, and were otherwise ill treated.

That as soon as the *Iphigenia* had been seized, Don Martinez took possession of the lands belonging to your Memorialist, on which his temporary habitation before mentioned had been erected, hoisting thereon the standard of Spain, and performing such ceremonies as your Memorialist understands are usual on such occasions; declaring at the same time, that all the lands comprized between Cape Horn and the sixtieth degree of North latitude, did belong to his Catholic Majesty; he then proceeded to build batteries, store-

## A P P E N D I X.

houses, &c. in the execution of which he forcibly employed some of the crew of the *Iphigenia*, and many of them who attempted to resist, were very severely punished.

That during the time the commander of the *Iphigenia* remained in captivity, he had frequently been urged by Don Martinez to sign an instrument, purporting, as he was informed, (not understanding himself the Spanish language) that Don Martinez had found him at anchor in Nootka Sound; that he was at that time in great distress; that he had furnished him with every thing necessary for his passage to the Sandwich Islands; and that his navigation had in no respect been molested or interrupted: but which paper, on inspection of a copy thereof, delivered to Mr. Douglas, appears to be an obligation from him and Mr. Viana, the second captain, on the part of their owners, to pay on demand the valuation of that vessel, her cargo, &c. in case the Viceroy of New Spain should adjudge her to be a lawful prize, for entering the Port of Nootka without the permission of his Catholic Majesty: that Captain Douglas, conceiving that the Port of Nootka did not belong to his Catholic Majesty, did frequently refuse to accede to this proposal; but that Don Martinez, partly by threats, and partly by promises of restoring him to his command, and of furnishing

ing

## A P P E N D I X.

ing him with such supplies of stores and provisions as he might stand in need of, ultimately carried his point; and having so done, he, on the 26th of the same month, was restored to the command of the *Iphigenia*, but restrained from proceeding to sea, until the return of the North-West America; insisting that he should then dispose of her for 400 dollars, the price which one of the American captains had set upon her.

That during the time the Spaniards held possession of the *Iphigenia*, she was stripped of all the merchandize which had been provided for trading, as also of her stores, provisions, nautical instruments, charts, &c. and, in short, every other article (excepting twelve bars of iron) which they could conveniently carry away, even to the extent of the master's watch, and articles of cloathing.

That the commander of the *Iphigenia*, finding himself thus distressed, applied for relief, and after much solicitation obtained a trifling supply of stores and provisions, for which he was called upon to give bills on his owners. The articles so supplied were charged at a most exorbitant price, and very unequal in quality or quantity to those which had been taken from him.

That notwithstanding what had been insisted on by Don Martinez, respecting the sale of the North-West America, he had constantly refused

## A P P E N D I X.

to dispose of that vessel on any ground, alleging that, as she did not belong to him, he had no right to dispose of her; that the North-West America not returning so soon as was expected, he, Capt. Douglas, was told by Don Martinez, that on his ordering that vessel to be delivered to him for the use of his Catholic Majesty, he should have liberty to depart with the Iphigenia; that he accordingly, on the first of June, wrote a letter to the master of the N. W. America, but cautiously avoided any directions to the effect desired, and availing himself of Don Martinez' ignorance of the English language, he instantly sailed from Nootka Sound, though in a very unfit condition to proceed on such a voyage, leaving behind him the two American vessels, which had been suffered to continue there unmolested by the Spaniards, from the time of their first arrival; that the Iphigenia proceeded from thence to the Sandwich Islands, and after obtaining there such supplies as they were enabled to procure with the iron before mentioned, returned to China, and anchored there in the month of October, 1789.

Your Memorialist thinks it necessary upon this occasion to explain, that in order to evade the excessive high port charges demanded by the Chinese from all other European nations excepting the Portuguese, that he and his associates had obtained

obta  
thou  
that  
been  
ther  
East  
tenfi  
men  
T  
and  
cipa  
nexi  
obta  
men  
so to  
or el  
flag  
T  
of y  
chan  
Iphi  
soon  
a ba  
in th  
ed t  
to t  
ship  
vesti  
ho

## A P P E N D I X.

obtained the name of Juan Cawalho to their firm, though he had no actual concern in their stock, that Cawalho, though by birth a Portuguese, had been naturalized at Bombay, and had resided there for many years, under the protection of the East India Company, and had carried on an extensive trade from thence to their several settlements in that part of the world.

That the intimacy subsisting between Cawalho and the governor of Macao, had been the principal cause of their forming this nominal connexion; and that Cawalho had in consequence obtained his permission that the two ships above mentioned, in case it should be found convenient so to do, should be allowed to navigate under, or claim any advantages granted to the Portuguese flag.

That this permission had answered the purpose of your Memorialist, so far as respected the port charges of the Chinese, until the return of the Iphigenia; but the Portuguese Governor dying soon after her departure, and Cawalho becoming a bankrupt, his creditors demanded his interest in that ship; that your Memorialist having resisted their claim, an application was made by them to the succeeding governor for possession of the ship; that the governor had, in consequence, investigated the transaction, and finding that Cawalho had no actual concern or interest in the pro-

## A P P E N D I X.

perty, obliged her to quit the port; that this proceeding had subjected the Iphigenia at once to the increased port charges, which were instantly demanded by, and paid to, the Chinese.

Your Memorialist has stated this transaction thus fully, in order to shew that the Iphigenia and her cargo were actually and *bond fide* British property, as well as to explain the occasion of the orders which were given to her commander, extracts of which accompany this, and are referred to in the journal of that ship, having been under the inspection of Don Martinez.

Your Memorialist further begs leave to state, that after the departure of the Iphigenia, Don Martinez became apprized of the purport of the letter with which he had been furnished; and that, on the return of the North-West America off the port of Nootka, on the 9th of June, she was boarded and seized by boats manned and equipped for war, commanded by Don Martinez; that he did tow and convey the said vessel into the Sound, and anchoring her close to the Spanish ships of war, did then take possession of her in the name of his Catholic Majesty, as good and lawful prize; that the above mentioned vessel was soon after hauled alongside of the Spanish frigate; and that the officers and men, together with the skins which had been collected, amounting to 215, of the best quality, and also her stores, tackle,



## A P P E N D I X.

tackle, and furniture, articles of trade, &c. were removed on board the Spanish frigate; that the commander of the North-West America, his officers and men, were accordingly made prisoners, and Mr. Thomas Barnett, one of the officers of that vessel, and some of her men were, as appears by the affidavit of William Graham, one of the seamen belonging to that vessel, afterwards put in irons.

That the Princess Royal arriving a few days after the seizure of the North-West America, and being allowed by Don Martinez to depart, the skins collected by the last mentioned vessel (excepting twelve of the best quality, which Don Martinez thought fit to detain) were returned to the master, and, with the permission of Don Martinez, were shipped on board the Princess Royal, for the benefit of the owners; and that ship, as appears by her journal, put to sea on the 2d of July, to pursue the trade upon the coast.

That Don Martinez, after seizing the North-West America in the manner and under the circumstances above stated, employed her on a trading voyage, from which she returned after an absence of about twenty days, with seventy-five skins, obtained by British merchandize, which had either been found in that vessel at the time of her capture, or had been taken from the Iphigenia; and that the value of the furs so collected,

## A P P E N D I X.

ed, cannot, upon a moderate calculation, be estimated at less than 7,500 dollars, and which Don Martinez had applied to his own advantage.

That the Argonaut arrived off the port of Nootka on or about the 3d of July, 1789. That Don Martinez, on observing her in the offing, boarded her in his launch, and with expressions of civility, promised Mr. Colnett, her commander, every assistance in his power; that before the Argonaut entered the Sound, Mr. Thomas Barnett, (who had belonged to the North-West America, and who was then a prisoner) came off in a canoe, and informed Mr. Colnett of the proceedings which had taken place, and of the danger to which he was exposed; but that, under the assurances given by Don Martinez that the Argonaut should remain unmolested, and being in want of refreshments for the crew, Mr. Colnett proceeded into Noorka Sound.

That, notwithstanding the assurances given by Don Martinez, he, on the next day, sent the first lieutenant of the *Princessa*, with a military force, to take possession of the Argonaut; and that ship was accordingly seized in the name of his Catholic Majesty; the British flag was hauled down, and the Spanish flag hoisted in its stead.

That on the seizure of the Argonaut, her officers and men were made prisoners; and Mr. Colnett was threatened to be hanged at the yard-arm,

## A P P E N D I X

in case of his refusing compliance with any directions which might be given to him.

That on the 13th of July, the Princess Royal, as is stated in her journal, again appeared off the Port of Nootka; that her commander approaching the Sound in his boat, in expectation of finding there the commander of the expedition, (from whom he was desirous of receiving instructions for his future proceedings) was seized and made prisoner by Don Martinez, and under threats of hanging him at the yard-arm, forced him to send orders to his officers to deliver up the Princess Royal without contest.

That a Spanish officer was dispatched into the offing with these orders; and that the vessel was accordingly seized in the name of his Catholic Majesty, and brought into port; that her crew were in consequence made prisoners; and that her cargo, consisting of 473 skins, including 203 which had been put on board her from the North-West America, was seized.

That Mr. Colnett, from the circumstances of his capture, became so deranged, that he attempted frequently to destroy himself; and that, according to the last accounts received, the state of his mind was such, as to render him unfit for the management of any business which might have been entrusted to his care; that in this melancholy

## A P P E N D I X.

choly situation, however, Don Martinez, notwithstanding the vessel and cargo had before been formally seized, attempted to procure from him the sale of the copper, of which a principal part of the cargo of the Princess Royal had been composed; and that such sale would actually have taken place, had not the other officers of that vessel, seeing Colnett's insanity, prevented it.

Your Memorialist farther begs leave to represent, that the American ship Columbia intending to proceed to China, the crew of the North-West America were ordered by Don Martinez on board her; principally, as your Memorialist understands, for the purpose of assisting her in her navigation to China; the greatest part of her own crew, as well as of her provisions, having been previously put on board the Washington, in order that she might be enabled to continue on the coast.

That the Columbia having reduced her provisions considerably from the supplies she had spared to her consort, was furnished from the Argonaut, by order of Don Martinez, with what was necessary for her voyage, said to be intended, however, for the supply of the North-West America; that previous to the departure of the Columbia, ninety-six skins were also put on board her, to defray the wages of the officers and crew of the  
North-

## A P P E N D I X.

North-West America, under a supposition that their late employers would be unable to liquidate their demands; first deducting, however, thirty per cent. from the sales, which Don Martinez had agreed should be paid for the freight on the said skins to the American commanders.

That the Columbia, thus supplied, left Nootka Sound accordingly, and proceeded to the Southward; that a few days after she entered Port Cox, where she was joined by her consort the Washington, from whom she received a considerable number of skins, conceived to be the whole, excepting the ninety-six before mentioned, which had been collected by the Americans and Spaniards, as well as by the British traders; and with which, after sparing a further quantity of provisions to the Washington, the Columbia proceeded to China, where she arrived on the 2d of November, and landed the crew of the North-West America.

That the crew of the North-West America, previous to their leaving Nootka Sound in the Columbia, saw the Argonaut proceed, as a prize, to San Blas; and that her officers and men, who were Europeans, were put on board her as prisoners; and that the Princess Royal was shortly to follow, with her crew in confinement in the same manner. The Washington, on joining the Columbia

# A P P E N D I X.

Columbia in Port Cox, gave information that the Princess Royal had also failed for San Blas.

That Don Martinez had thought fit, however, to detain the Chinese, and had compelled them to enter into the service of Spain; and that, on the departure of the Columbia, they were employed in the mines, which had then been opened on the lands which your Memorialist had purchased.

Your Memorialist begs leave to annex a statement of the actual as well as the probable losses which he and his associates have sustained from the unwarrantable and unjustifiable proceedings of Don Martinez, in open violation of the treaty of peace subsisting between this country and the Court of Spain, and at times and in situations where, according to the common laws of hospitality, they might have expected a very different conduct.

Your Memorialist therefore most humbly begs leave to submit the case of himself and his associates to the consideration of Government, in full confidence that the proper and necessary measures will be taken to obtain that redress, which he and his associates have, as British subjects, a right to expect.

(Signed) JOHN MEARES.

*London, 30th of April, 1790.*

the allocated mercenaries now in captivity, from the time of their failing to the time of their return to the value of the North West America, on the coast of America

Spanish dollars, 30,000  
153,431

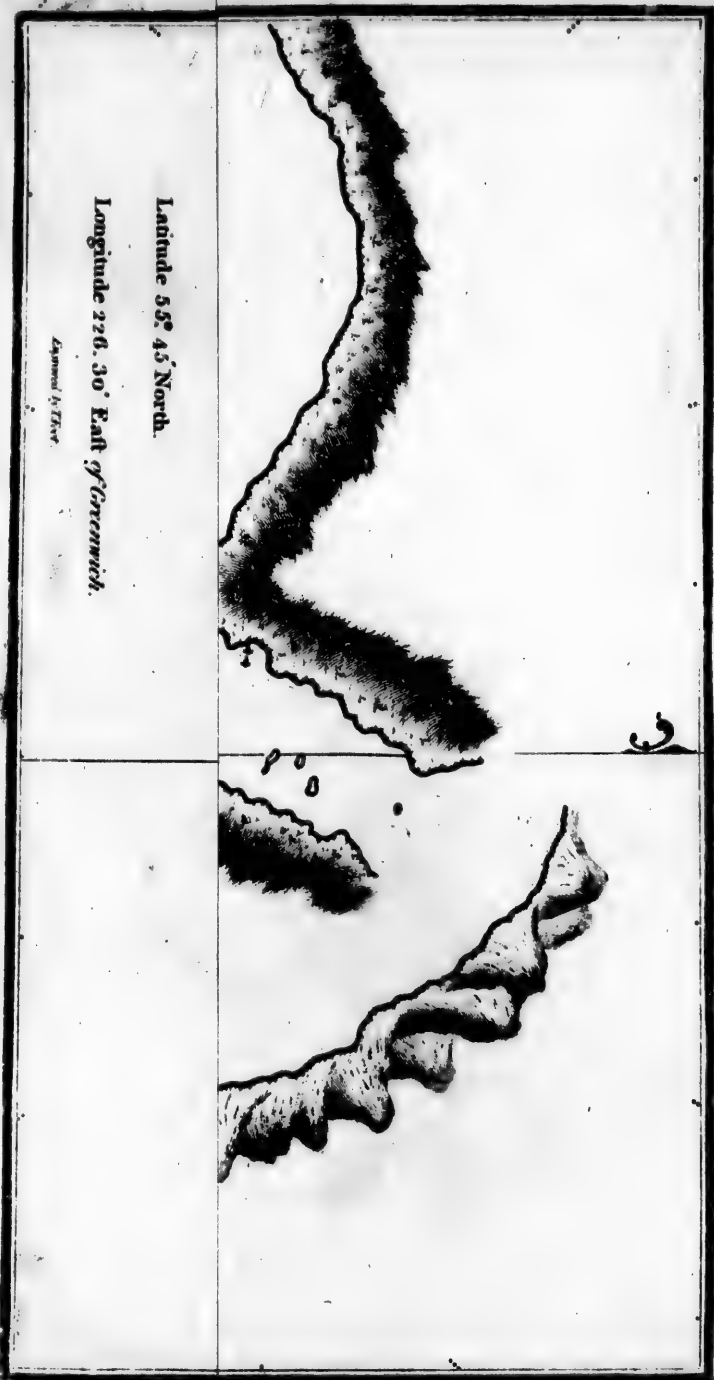
Spanish dollars, 500,000

# **A STATEMENT of the ACTUAL and PROBABLE LOSSES sustained by the ASSOCIATED MERCHANTS of LONDON and INDIA, by the Capture of their Ships.**

| <i>ACTUAL LOSSES.</i>                                                                                                                                                       |                  | <i>PROBABLE LOSSES.</i>                                                                                                                    |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                             | <i>Sp. Doll.</i> |                                                                                                                                            | <i>Sp. Doll.</i> |
| To cash paid the crew of the Iphigenia, on their return to China, being near two years wages, and other incidental expences incurred, for which vouchers have been obtained | 15,534           | To the value of the cargo which probably would have been collected by the Iphigenia, 1000 sea otters skins, at 100 dollars per skin        | 100,000          |
| To cash paid the crew of the N. W. America, being near two years wages, on their return to China; for which vouchers have been obtained                                     | 3,719            | To the value of the cargo which would probably have been obtained by the North West America, 1000 sea otter skins, at 100 dollars per skin | 100,000          |
| To the equipment of the ship Argonaut; for which vouchers have been obtained                                                                                                | 39,816           | To the value of the cargo which would probably have been obtained by the Princess Royal, 1000 sea otters skins, at 100 dollars per skin    | 100,000          |
| To the equipment of the Princess Royal; for which vouchers are ready to be produced                                                                                         | -                | To the value of the cargo which would probably have been obtained by the Argonaut, 2000 skins, at 100 dollars per skin                     | 200,000          |
| To 473 sea otter skins, seized on board the Princess Royal, at 100 dollars per skin                                                                                         | 47,300           | To the loss and destruction of the commerce of the Affiliated Merchants                                                                    | -                |
| To 12 sea otter skins detained for the particular use of Mr. Martinez, at the same valuation                                                                                | 1,200            | To the particular loss of the vessel of 30 tons, in frame, on board the Argonaut, and of the furs she would probably have obtained         | -                |
| To the agent's expences in returning to England                                                                                                                             | 2,000            |                                                                                                                                            |                  |
| To insurance on the principal stock, at 20 per cent. the usual premium                                                                                                      | 23,864           |                                                                                                                                            |                  |
| To the loss of the officers' charts, journals, nautical instruments, cloathing, private goods, &c. the amount of which cannot now be ascertained                            | -                |                                                                                                                                            |                  |
| To the amount of wages due to all the servants of the affiliated merchants now in captivity, from the time of their failing to the time of their return                     | -                |                                                                                                                                            |                  |
| To the value of the North West America, on the coast of America                                                                                                             | -                |                                                                                                                                            |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                             | <u>30,000</u>    |                                                                                                                                            |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                             | 153,433          |                                                                                                                                            |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                             |                  |                                                                                                                                            | <u>500,000</u>   |
|                                                                                                                                                                             |                  |                                                                                                                                            | Spanish dollars, |







Latitude 53° 45' North.

Longitude 226. 30' East of Greenwich.

Examined by T. V. S.

*A View*

of

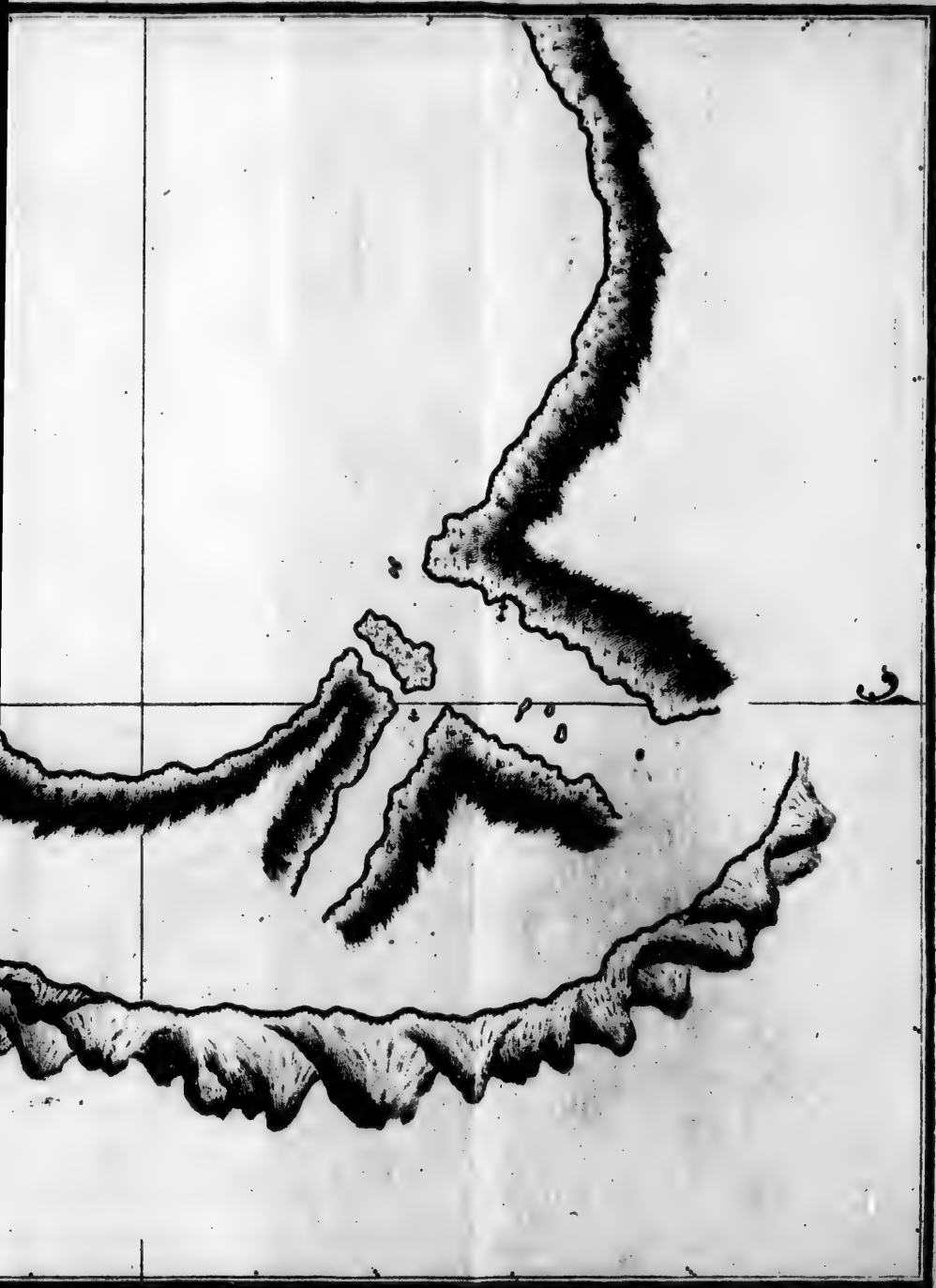
OTTER SOUND.

Latitude 55° 45' North.

Longitude 226. 30' East of Greenwich.

Explored by T. J. J. J.



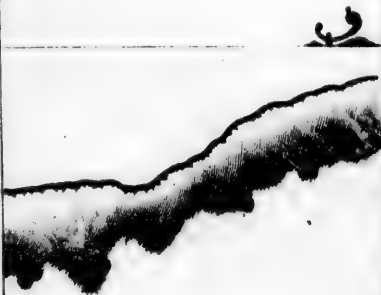




*St. James*

of

PORT MEARES.







*St. Anne's*

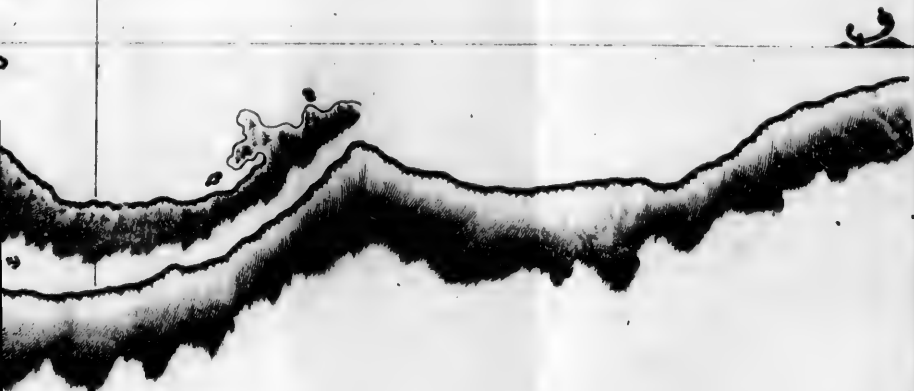
of

**PORT MEARES.**

Latitude  $54^{\circ} 51'$  North.

Longitude  $227. 54$  East of Greenwich.

*Engraved by Dine.*





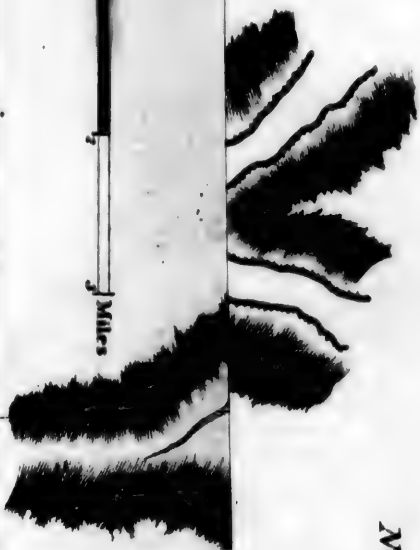


*Sketch*

of  
**RAFT - COVE,**

*taken by M<sup>r</sup> Funter, Master of the*  
**NORTH WEST AMERICAN.**

Lat. 50° 35' N.  
Lon. 23° 55' E. of Greenwich





*A Sketch*

of

RAFT-COVE,

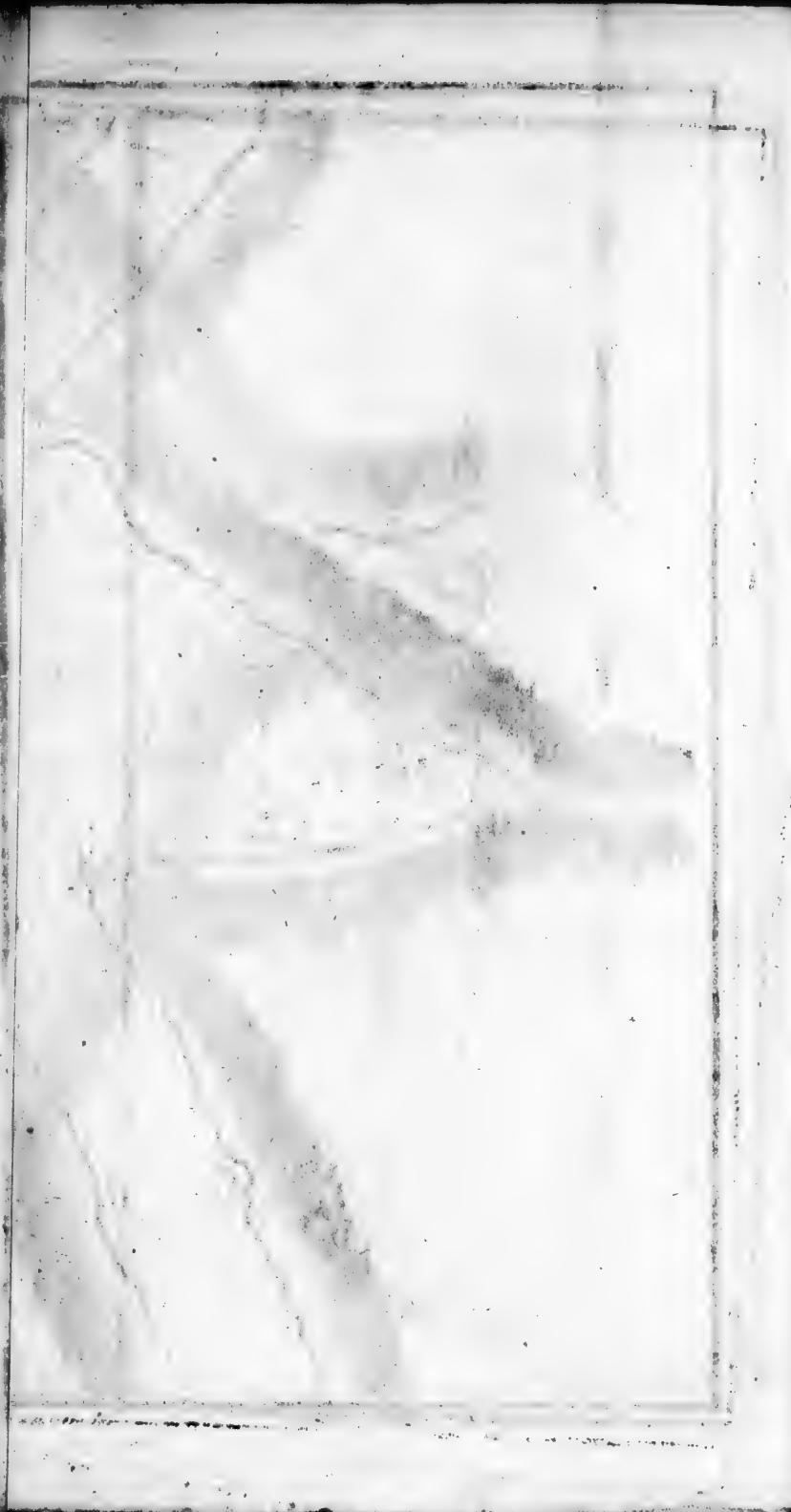
*taken by Mr. Funtler, Master of the*  
NORTH WEST AMERICAN.

Lat. 50° 35' N.

Lon. 231° 55' E. of Greenwich

*Engraved by T. Cook.*





Handwritten text, possibly a signature or a date, located vertically along the right edge of the page.

*A. J. Van*

of

SEA OTTER HARBOUR

and

St PATRICKS BAY;

taken by

 Miles

W. H. Smith



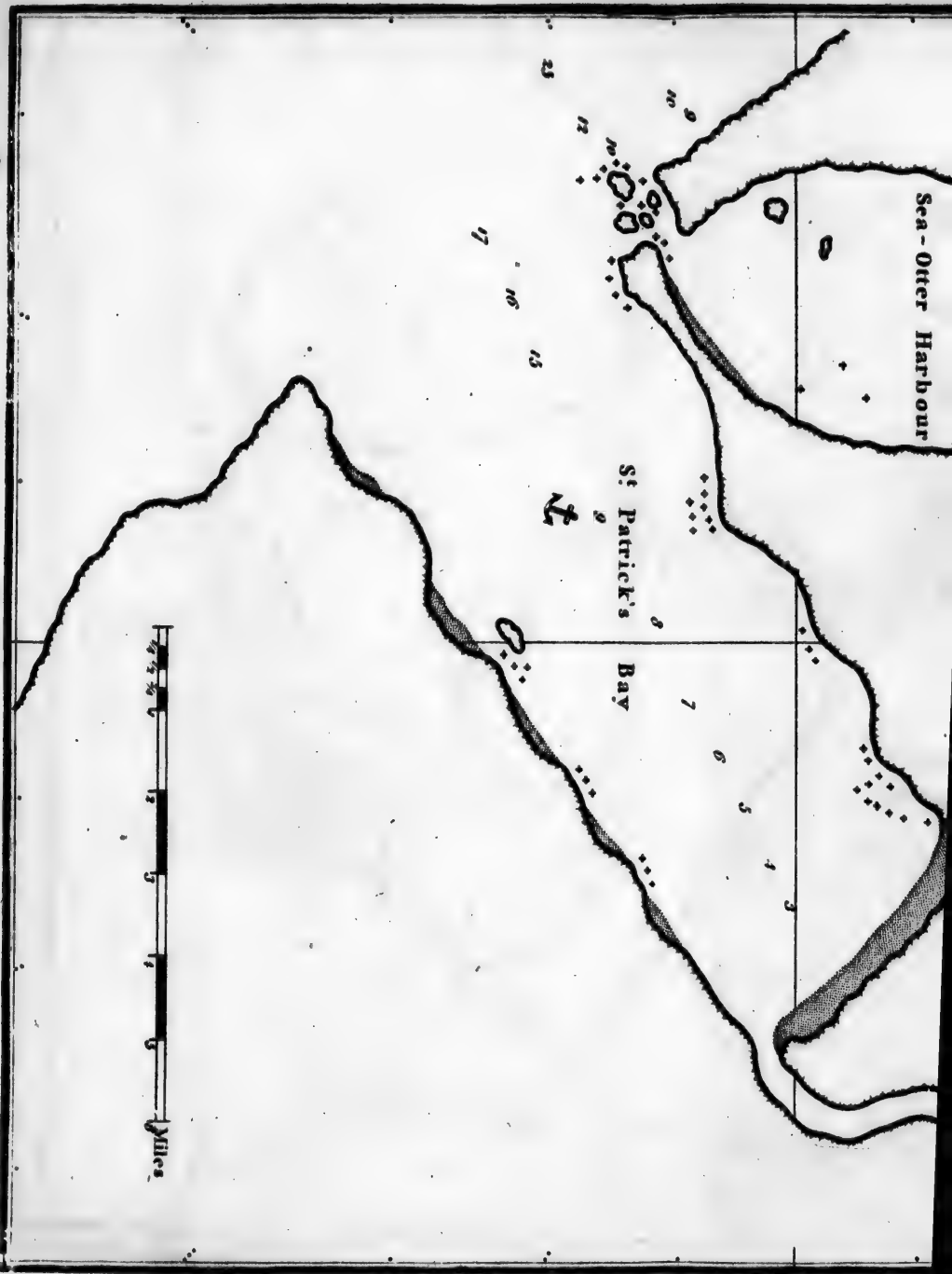
Sea-Otter Harbour

St. Patrick's Bay



1 2 3 4 5 6 Miles

Wood's Strait



*A Plan*  
of  
**SEA OTTER HARBOUR**  
and  
**St PATRICKS BAY,**

taken by  
*Capt. James Hannan*  
(*St. Patrick's Bay*) Lat. 50° 41' North.  
Lon. 23° 24' East of Greenwich.

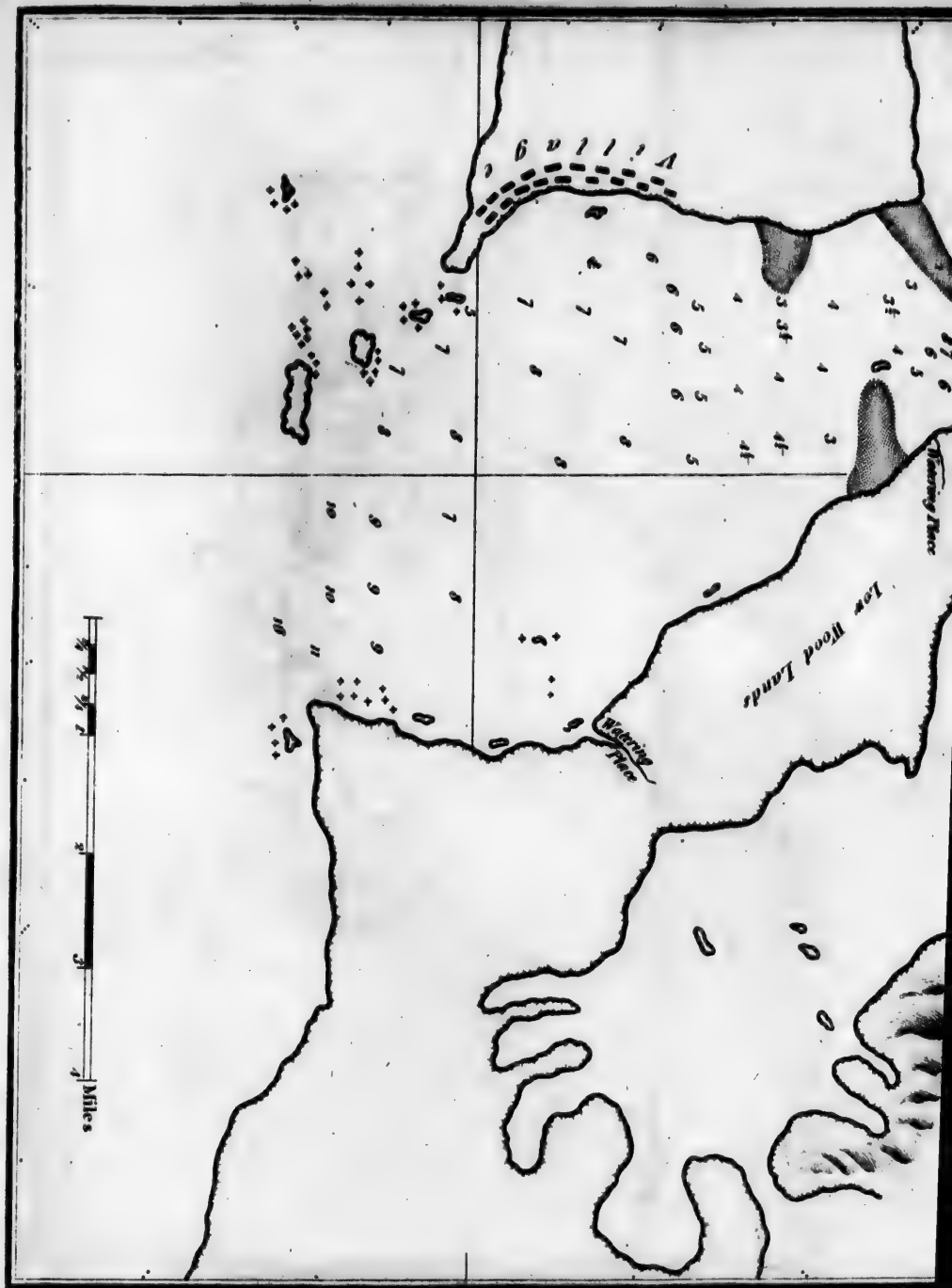


1/2 3/4 1 2 3 4  
Inches

*A Sketch*  
**of**  
**PORT COX**  
*in the*  
**DISTRICT**  
*of*  
**WICANANISH.**

*Designed by Elmer.*





*A Sketch*  
**of**  
**PORT COX**  
*in the*  
**DISTRICT**  
*of*  
**WICANANISH.**

*Drawn by H. Cox.*

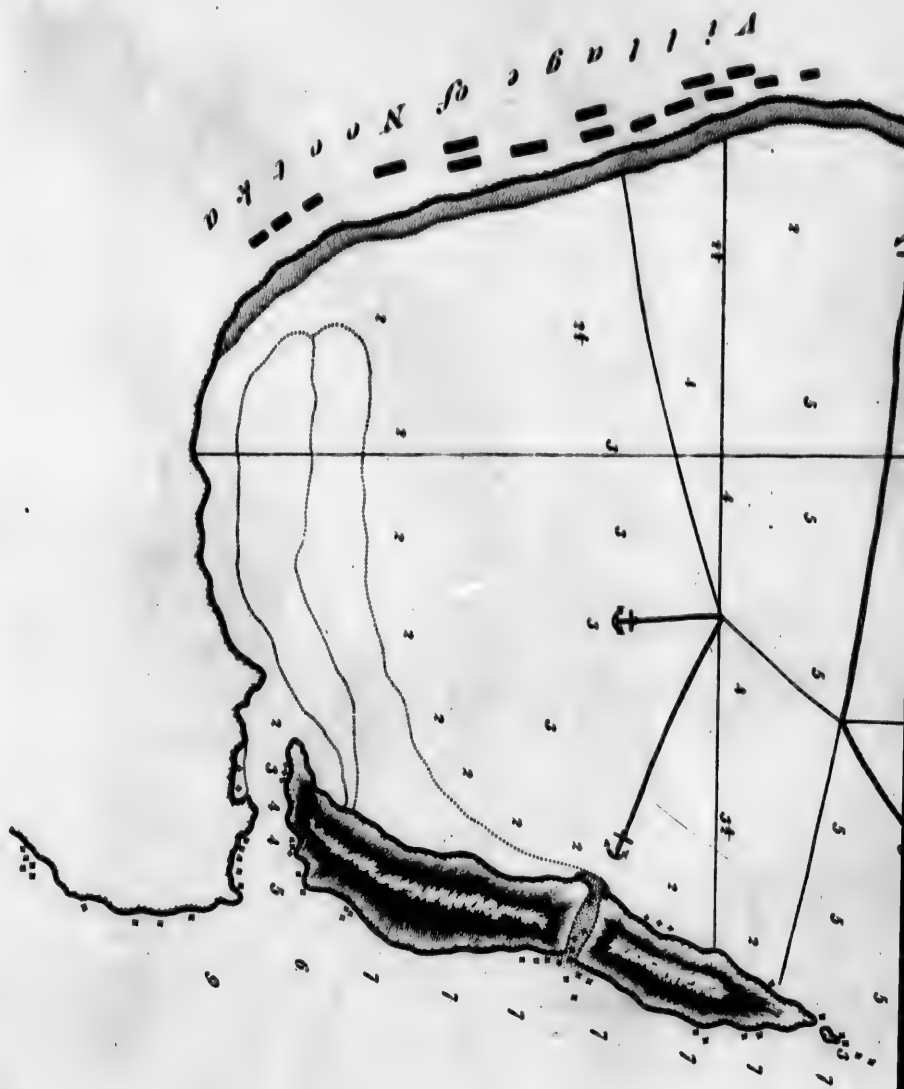






*Sketch of*  
**FRIENDLY COVE**  
*in*  
**WOOTKA SOUVU,**  
taken by  
*Mr. Walborough*

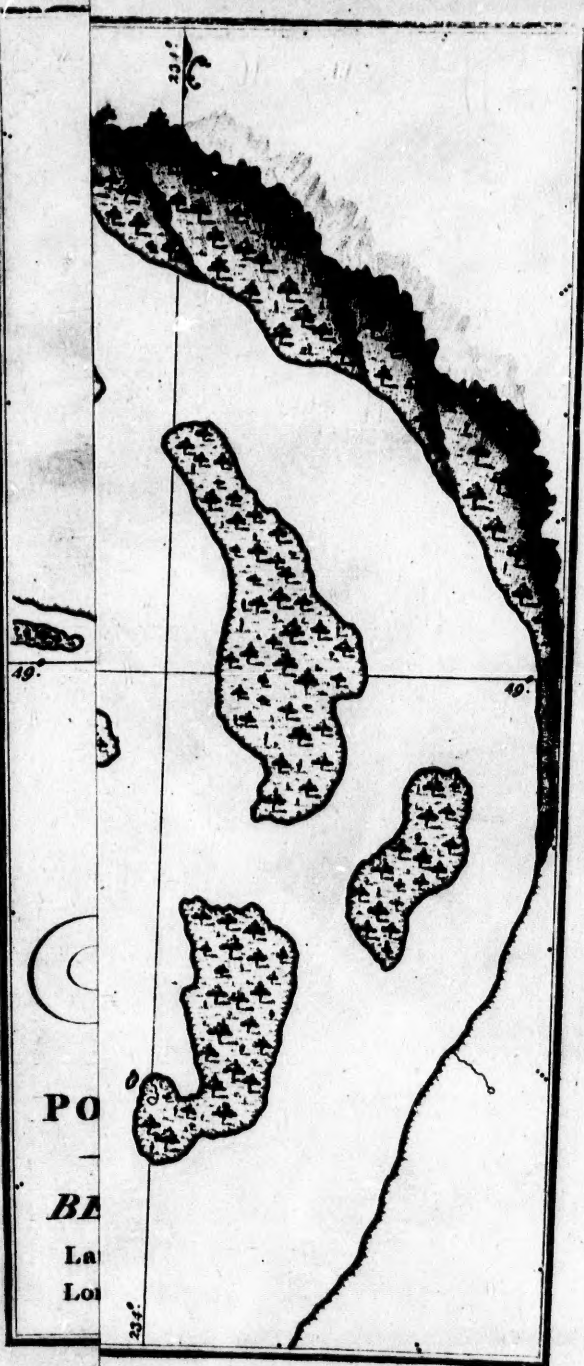




*Sketch of*  
**FRIENDLY COVE**  
*in*  
**NOOTKA SOUND,**  
 taken by  
*Mr. Wedgborough*









*A Plan*<sup>20</sup>  
of  
**PORT EFFINGHAM**  
in  
**BERKLEY'S SOUND.**

Latitude 49° 00' North.

Longitude 223° 48' East of Greenwich.



